Normed Vector Spaces Lecture

Written By **Kara Abderahmane**

Comprehensive document for

The Subject Normed Vector Spaces

Read Disclaimer in my *GitHub* Page

Last Update : 2025-05-29

CONTENTS

1 THE CONCEPT OF A NORM ON A REAL OR COMPLEX VECTOR SPACE

For all what follows $\mathbb{K}$ denotes one of the two feild $\mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C}$ and $|.|$ denotes the absolute value if $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$ and the modulus if $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{C}$.

1.1 Norm on a $\mathbb{K}$-vector space

Definition 1.1.1: Norm

Let E be a $\mathbb{K}$-vector space, we call a norm on E every map $\|.\| : E \longrightarrow [0, \infty)$ satisfiying the following properties:

(i) $\forall x \in E : \quad \|x\| = 0 \implies x = 0_E$

(ii) $\forall x \in E, \forall \lambda \in \mathbb{K} : \quad \|\lambda x\| = |\lambda| \, \|x\|$

(iii) $\forall x, y \in E : \quad \|x + y\| \leq \|x\| \|y\|$

Remark

- A $\mathbb{K}$-vector space E equipped with a norm $\|.\|$ is called **a normed vector spcae** (abbreviated to N.V.S), it is written $(E, \|.\|)$ or simply E if there is no ambiguity about the norm $\|.\|$
- The equivallence "$\iff$" in (i) can be replaced by the implication "$\implies$" because the implication $(x = 0_E \implies \|x\| = 0)$ can be obtained from property (ii) by taking $\lambda = 0$
- Inequality in (iii) is called **"The Triangle Inequlity"** or **"The Convex Inequality"**, it is equivalent to say that the norm $\|.\|$ is a convex function on E, that is:

$$\forall t \in (0, 1), \forall x, y \in E : \quad \|tx + (1 - t)y\| \leq t\|x\| + (1 - t)\|y\|$$

Indeed, we have:

$$\|tx+(1-t)y\| \leq \|tx\| + \|(1-t)y\| \leq |t|\,\|x\| + |1-t|\,\|y\| \leq t\|x\| + (1-t)\|y\|$$

$t=\frac{1}{2}$: we get it

- if E is a $\mathbb{K}$-vector space and $\|.\| : E \longrightarrow [0,\infty)$ satisfies just properties (i) and (ii) then $\|.\|$ is called a **seminorm on** E (so seminorm could assing 0 to non-zero vectors), the pair $(E,\|.\|)$ is then called a **Seminormed Vector Space**.

1.2 Metric Associated to a Norm

Definition 1.2.1:

Let $(E,\|.\|)$ be a N.V.S, Define:

$$\begin{array}{rccc} d: & E^2 & \longrightarrow & [0,\infty) \\ & (x,y) & \longmapsto & d(x,y)=\|x-y\| \end{array}$$

we can easily verify that d is a metric on E, and it is called **The Metric Associated To The Norm** $\|.\|$ or **The Generated Metric By The Norm**

Remark

- Thanks to the concept of the metric generated by a norm, a N.V.S is seen as a particular metric space, which is a particular topological space.
- The definition of the open ball, a closed ball, a sphere, an open set, a closed set, a neighborhood,the interior of a set, limit, the closure of a set,etc... in a N.V.S are those related to the metric generated by the norm.
- Every metric d generated by a norm (in a given N.V.S E) is invarient by translation, that is:

$$\forall x,y,z \in E: \quad d(x+z,y+z)=d(x,y)$$

- There exist natural metric that are not generated by any norm (like discrect distance).

1.3 Examples of some concepts on a N.V.S derived from its metric structure

1. Let $(E, \|.\|)$ be a N.V.S, $(x_n)_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$ be a sequence of E, and x be a vector of E.
   - We say that $(x_n)_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$ converges to x if we have $\lim_{n\to\infty}\|x_n - x\| = 0$, equivallently:
   $$\forall\varepsilon > 0,\ \exists N\in\mathbb{N}\quad \text{s.t}\quad \forall n\in\mathbb{N}\quad (n > N \implies \|x_n - x\|)$$
   in this case we write $\lim_{n\to\infty} x_n = x$ or $x_n \to x$ on $n\to\infty$
   - We say that $(x_n)_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$ is a cuachy sequence if we have $\lim_{p,q\to\infty}\|x_p - x_q\| = 0$, equivalantly:
   $$\forall\varepsilon > 0,\ \exists N\in\mathbb{N}:\ \forall p,q\in\mathbb{N}\quad (p > q > N \implies \|x_p - x_q\| < \varepsilon)$$
2. Let $(E, \|.\|_E)$ and $(F, \|.\|_F)$ be two N.V.S over the same field $\mathbb{K}$, $f : E \longrightarrow F$ be a map from E to F, Let $x_0\in E$ and $y_0\in F$,
   - We say that $f(x)$ tends to y_0 when x tends to x_0 (and we write $\lim_{x\to x_0} f(x) = y_0$ or $f(x)\to y_0$ as $x\to x_0$)
   $$\begin{cases}\forall\varepsilon > 0,\ \exists\eta > 0,\quad \text{s.t}\quad \forall x\in E: \\ \|x - x_0\|_E < \eta \implies \|f(x) - y_0\|_F < \varepsilon\end{cases}$$
   - We say that f is continious at x_0 if we have:
   $$\lim_{x\to x_0} f(x) = f(x_0)$$
   that is,
   $$\begin{cases}\forall\varepsilon > 0,\ \exists\eta > 0,\quad \text{s.t}\quad \forall x\in E: \\ \|x - x_0\|_E < \eta \implies \|f(x) - f(x_0)\|_F < \varepsilon\end{cases}$$
   - We say that f is continious on E if it is continious at all vector x of E.
   - We say that f is uniformally continious on E if we have $\forall\varepsilon > 0, \exists\eta > 0$ such that $\forall x, y\in E$:
   $$\|x - y\|_E < \eta \implies \|f(x) - f(y)\|_F < \varepsilon$$
   - Let $M > 0$, wz say that f is M-lipchitz if we have:
   $$\forall x, y\in E:\quad \|f(x) - f(y)\|_F \le M\|x - y\|_E$$
   - We say that f is a contraction if it is M-lipchitz for some constant $M\in(0,1)$, Note that/
   $$\text{Lipchitz Continious} \implies \text{Uniformally Continious} \implies \text{Continious}$$

1.4 Equivalent and Topologically Equivalent Norms

Definition 1.4.1:

Let E be a $\mathbb{K}$-vector space and N_1 and N_2 two norms on E:

- We say that N_1 and N_2 are topologically equivallent if their associated ,etrics are topologically equivalent, that is they induce the same topology on E.
- We say that $N1$ and $N2$ are equivalent if their associated metrics are equivalent, that is their exist $\alpha, \beta > 0$ such that:

$$\alpha N_1 \leq N_2 \leq \beta N_1 \qquad (\text{i.e} \quad \forall x \in E : \quad \alpha N_1(x) \leq N_2(x) \leq \beta N_1(x))$$

Remark

- It is known that two equivalent metrics (on a given non-empty set) are topologically equivalent but the inverse is generally false.
- Note that in a $\mathbb{K}$-vector space, the two concepts "equivalent norms" and "topologically equivalent norms" coincide
- We will show later that two norms on a $\mathbb{K}$-vector space are topologically equivalent if and only if they are equivalent.
- We will show also that: Any two norms on a finite-dimensional vetor space(over $\mathbb{K}$) are equivalent

1.5 Examples of norms on $\mathbb{R}^n$ and $\mathbb{C}^n$

Example

1. In $\mathbb{R}$ (Considered as $\mathbb{R}$ vector space), the usual norm is the absolute value, in $\mathbb{C}$ (Considered as $\mathbb{C}$ vector space), the usual norm is the modulus.
2. Let $n \geq 2$ be an integer, we may define on $\mathbb{K}^n$ (Considered as $\mathbb{K}$ vector space), several norms including. $\{\|\|_1, \|\|_2, \|\|_p\}$, with $(p \geq 1)$, and $\|\|_\infty$, the norms we just stated are the

most widely used, they are defined by :

$$\|x\|_1 := \sum_{i=1}^{n} |x_i|$$

$$\|x\|_2 := \sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^{n} |x_i|^2} = \left(\sum_{i=1}^{n} |x_i|^2\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$\|x\|_p := \left(\sum_{i=1}^{n} |x_i|^p\right)^{\frac{1}{p}}$$

$$\|x\|_\infty := \max_{1\leq i\leq n} |x_i|$$

Both in $\mathbb{R}^n$ and in $\mathbb{C}^n$ $(n \in \mathbb{N})$, the norm $\|.\|_2$ is called the euclidean norm, and the norm $\|.\|_p$ $(p \geq 1)$ is called the Holder norm of exponent p (or simpley, the p-norm).
Remark that $\|.\|_1$ and $\|.\|_2$ are special cases of $\|.\|_p$. We can also show that :

$$\lim_{n\to\infty} \|.\|_p = \|.\|_\infty$$

Further, it's easy to show that the norms

$$\|.\|_p \quad \forall p \geq 1 \text{ are equivallent}$$

Prove that $\|.\|_1 \sim \|.\|_\infty$ and $\|.\|_2 \sim \|.\|_1$. (Hint : $n\left((\max|x_i|)^2\right)^{1/2}$)

Furthermore, its easy to show that the norms $\|.\|_p\,(p \geq 1)$, are all equivalent (they are even equal for $n = 1$), To show that $\|.\|_p\,(p \geq 1$ arbitrary), is really a norm on $\mathbb{K}^n$, only the triangle inequality that poses a problem, (The special cases $p = 1$, and $p = \infty$ are easy), we fix this problem by solving the following exercise below !

Consider the following exercise :

Let n be a positive integer and let $p, q > 1$, such that $\frac{1}{p} + \frac{1}{q} = 1$.

(i) By using the connexity of the exponential function, show that for all positive real numbers a and b, we have

$$a \cdot b \leq \frac{a^p}{p} + \frac{b^q}{q}$$

(Known as The Young Inequality)

(ii) Deduce that for all positive real numbers $x_1, x_2, ..., x_n, y_1, y_2, \ldots, y_n$, we have :

$$\sum_{i=1}^{n} x_i y_i \leq \left(\sum_{i=1}^{n} x_i^p\right)^{1/p} + \left(\sum_{i=1}^{n} y_i^p\right)^{1/p}$$

(Known as the Holder Inequality)

(iii) Deduce that for all positive real numbers $x_1, x_2, ..., x_n, y_1, y_2, ..., y_n$, we have :

$$\left(\sum_{i=1}^{n}(x_i+y_i)^p\right)^{1/p} \leq \left(\sum_{i=1}^{n}x_i^p\right)^{1/p} + \left(\sum_{i=1}^{n}y_i^p\right)^{1/p}$$

(Called the Minkowski Inequality)

(iv) Conclude that $\|.\|$ is really a norm on $\mathbb{K}^n$ where ($K = \mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C}$)

Solution :

(i) Since the function $u \to e^u$ is convex on $\mathbb{R}$ because $\left((e^u)'' = e^u > 0\right)$, then we have for all $t \in [0,1]$ and for all $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$:

$$e^{tx+(1-t)y} \leq te^x + (1-t)\, e^y$$

We apply the above for $t = \frac{1}{p}$ so $(1-t) = 1 - \frac{1}{p} = \frac{1}{q}$, and for x, y such that $e^x = a^p$ (i.e. $x = p\ln(a)$), and $e^y = b^q$ (i.e. $y = q\ln(b)$) we obtain that :

$$(a^p)^{1/p}\,(b^q)^{1/q} \leq \frac{a^p}{p} + \frac{b^q}{q}$$

$$a \cdot b \leq \frac{a^p}{p} + \frac{b^q}{q}$$

as required.

(ii) Let $x_1, x_2, ..., x_n, y_1, y_2, ..., y_n > 0$, for $i \in \{1, 2, \ldots, n\}$, by applying the Young inequality proved above for $a = \frac{x_i}{(\sum_{i=1}^{n} x_j^p)^{1/p}}$ and $b = \frac{y_i}{\left(\sum_{j=1}^{n} y_j^q\right)^{1/q}}$ we get :

$$\frac{x_i y_i}{\left(\sum_{j=1}^{n} x_j^p\right)^{1/p}\left(\sum_{j=1}^{n} y_j^q\right)^{1/q}} \leq \frac{1}{p}\left[\frac{x_i^p}{\sum_{j=1}^{n} x_j^p}\right] + \frac{1}{q}\left[\frac{y_i^q}{\sum_{j=1}^{n} y_j^q}\right]$$

Next, by taking the summation from $i = 1$ to n, in the two sides of his last inequality , we get :

$$\frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n} x_i y_i}{\left(\sum_{j=1}^{n} x_j^p\right)^{1/p}\left(\sum_{j=1}^{n} y_j^q\right)^{1/q}} \leq \frac{1}{p} + \frac{1}{q} = 1$$

$$\sum_{i=1}^{n} x_i y_i \leq \left(\sum_{i=1}^{n} x_i^p\right)^{1/p}\left(\sum_{j=1}^{n} y_j^q\right)^{1/q}$$

As required

Remark that the Holder inequality generalizes, the Cauchy-Schawrtz Inequality for the usual inner product of $\mathbb{R}^n$ (take $p = q = 2$).

(iii) Let $x_1, x_2, ..., x_n, y_1, y_2, ..., y_n > 0$, we have :

$$\begin{aligned}\sum_{i=1}^{n}(x_i+y_i)^p &= \sum_{i=1}^{n}(x_i+y_i)(x_i+y_i)^{p-1} \\ &= \sum_{i=1}^{n}x_i(x_i+y_i)^{p-1}+\sum_{i=1}^{n}y_i(x_i+y_i)^{p-1}\end{aligned}$$

Then by applying the Holder inequality, for each of the two sums $\sum_{i=1}^{n}x_i(x_i+y_i)^{p-1}$ and $\sum_{i=1}^{n}y_i(x_i+y_i)^{p-1}$ we derive that :

$$\sum_{i=1}^{n}(x_i+y_i)^p \leq \left(\sum_{i=1}^{n}x_i^p\right)^{1/p}\left(\sum_{i=1}^{n}(x_i+y_i)^{(p-1)q}\right)^{1/q}+\left(\sum_{i=1}^{n}y_i^p\right)^{1/p}\left(\sum_{i=1}^{n}(x_i+y_i)^{(p-1)q}\right)^{1/q}$$

And since $(p-1)q = p$ (Because $\frac{1}{p}+\frac{1}{q}=1$), it follows that :

$$\sum_{i=1}^{n}(x_i+y_i)^p \leq \left(\sum_{i=1}^{n}(x_i+y_i)^p\right)^{1/q}\left(\left(\sum_{i=1}^{n}x_i^p\right)^{1/p}+\left(\sum_{i=1}^{n}y_i^p\right)^{1/p}\right)$$

$$\left(\sum_{i=1}^{n}(x_i+y_i)^p\right)^{1-\frac{1}{q}} \leq \left(\sum_{i=1}^{n}x_i^p\right)^{1/p}+\left(\sum_{i=1}^{n}y_i^p\right)^{1/p}$$

$$\left(\sum_{i=1}^{n}(x_i+y_i)^p\right)^{1/p} \leq \left(\sum_{i=1}^{n}x_i^p\right)^{1/p}+\left(\sum_{i=1}^{n}y_i^p\right)^{1/p}$$

(iv) The two first properties of a norm (i.e. , (i) and (ii))), are clearly satisfied by $\|.\|_p$, so it remains to shows the triangle inequality $\left(\|x+y\|_p \leq \|x\|_p+\|y\|_p \quad \forall x,y \in \mathbb{K}^n\right)$. First, remark that the Minkowski Inequality (proved above), remains true for $x_1, x_2, ..., x_n, y_1, y_2, ..., y_n > 0$ (That is if some if the x_i's and y_i's are zero), This can be justified by the continuity for example now, for

$$X := \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ \vdots \\ x_n \end{pmatrix} \quad Y := \begin{pmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ \vdots \\ y_n \end{pmatrix} \in \mathbb{K}^n$$

We have that :

$$\|x+y\|_p = \left(\sum_{i=1}^{n}\|x_i+y_i\|^p\right)^{1/p} \leq \left(\sum_{i=1}^{n}\underbrace{(|x_i|+|y_i|)^p}_{\in[0,\infty)}\right)^{1/p} \leq \left(\sum_{i=1}^{n}|x_i|^p\right)^{1/p}+\left(\sum_{i=1}^{n}|y_i|^p\right)^{1/p}$$

According to the Minkowsky Inequality we get it equal

$$\left(\sum_{i=1}^{n}|x_i|^p\right)^{1/p}+\left(\sum_{i=1}^{n}|y_i|^p\right)^{1/p} = \|x\|_p+\|y\|_p$$

As required, Consequently, $\|.\|_p$ is a norm on $\mathbb{C}^n$

1.6 Finite product of normed vector spaces

Let $(E_1, N_1), (E_2, N_2), \ldots, (E_k, N_k) \quad (k \geq 1)$, be normed vector spaces over $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C}$, and set $E := E_1 \times E_2 \times \ldots \times E_k$.

We may define on E several norms which are expressed in terms of $N_1, N_2, \ldots, N_k$. Among these norms we set :

- $\|.\|_1 : \quad \forall x = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ \vdots \\ x_k \end{pmatrix} \in E : \quad \|x\|_1 := \sum_{i=1}^{k} N_i(x_i)$
- $\|.\|_2 : \quad \forall x = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ \vdots \\ x_k \end{pmatrix} \in E : \quad \|x\|_2 := \left(\sum_{i=1}^{k} N_i(x_i)^2\right)^{1/2}$
- $\|.\|_p : \quad \forall x = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ \vdots \\ x_k \end{pmatrix} \in E : \quad \|x\|_p := \left(\sum_{i=1}^{k} N_i(x_i)^p\right)^{1/p}$
- $\|.\|_\infty : \quad \forall x = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ \vdots \\ x_k \end{pmatrix} \in E : \quad \|x\|_\infty := \max_{1 \leq i \leq k} N_i(x_i)$

We can show that all the norms $\|.\|_p \quad (1 \leq p \leq \infty)$ are equivalent, and that the common toplogy generated by them is the product topology of E. This allows us to affirm that, A toplogical product of a finite number of N.V.S is a N.V.S.

Note that this last result is in general false for a toplogical product of an infinite number of normed vector spaces.

1.7 Exampels of norms of an infinite-dimensional vector space

Let $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$ with $a < b$, The $\mathbb{R}-$vector space

$$E := \mathcal{C}^a\left([a,b], \mathbb{R}\right) \quad \text{Contituted of continiuous functions on } [a,b]$$

Can be equipped with several importants norms, including $\|.\|_1, \|.\|_2, \|.\|_p \quad (p \geq 1)$ and $\|.\|_\infty$

1.8 Examples of norms of an infinite dimensional vector spaces

let $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$ with $a < b$. The $\mathbb{R}$-vector space $E := \mathcal{C}^0\left([a,b], \mathbb{R}\right)$, (Constituted of continious real functions on $[a,b]$). can be equipped with several important norms, including $\|.\|_1, \|.\|_2, \|.\|_p \quad (p \geq 1)$, and $\|.\|_\infty$ defined by

$$\|f\|_1 = \int_a^b |f(t)|\, dt$$

$$\|f\|_2 = \sqrt{\int_a^b |f(t)^2|\, dt}$$

$$\|f\|_p = \left(\int_a^b |f(t)|^p\, dt\right)^{1/p}$$

$$\|f\|_\infty = \sup_{t\in[a,b]} |f(t)| = \max_{t\in[a,b]} |f(t)|$$

The norm $\|.\|_2$ is called the euclidean norm, the norm $\|.\|_p$ with $(p \geq 1)$ is called the Holder norm of exponent p (or simply the p-norm), and the norm $\|.\|_\infty$ is called the uniform norm say that a sequence of functions $(f_n)_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$, belonging to $\mathcal{C}^0\left([a,b], \mathbb{R}\right)$, converges to $f \in \mathcal{C}^0\left([a,b], \mathbb{R}\right)$ in the sense of the norm $\|.\|_\infty$ is equivalent to say that $(f_n)_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$ converges uniformaly to f on $[a,b]$, we can show that we have $\lim_{p\to\infty} \|.\|_p = \|.\|_\infty$ Further, it's important to note that these norms are not equivalent.

Exercise :

Show that $\|.\|_p \quad (p \geq 1)$, is really a norm on $E := \mathcal{C}^0([a,b], \mathbb{R})$.

Hint : Take inspiration from the solution of the previous exercise.

1.9 Banach Spaces :

Definition 1.9.1:

A banach space is a normed $\mathbb{K}$-vector space which is complete for the metric induced by it's norm.

Example

In finite dimensional, let $n \in \mathbb{N}$:

$$\mathbb{R} - NVS \quad (\mathbb{R}, \|.\|) \quad (\mathbb{R}^n, \|.\|_1) \quad (\mathbb{R}^n, \|.\|_2) \quad (\mathbb{R}^n, \|.\|_\infty)$$

they are all banach spaces, the same is for the :

$$\mathbb{C} - NVS \quad (\mathbb{C}, \|.\|) \quad (\mathbb{C}^n, \|.\|_1) \quad (\mathbb{C}^n, \|.\|_2) \quad (\mathbb{C}^n, \|.\|_\infty)$$

Later, we will show a more general result stating that :

Any finite-dimensional normal vector space is Banach

Theorem 1.9.1:

The $\mathbb{R}$-vector space $E := \mathcal{C}^0([0,1]), \mathbb{R}$, equipped with it's uniform norm $\|.\|_\infty$, is Banach.

Proof. We have to show that $(E, \|.\|_\infty)$ is complete, that is every cauchy sequence of $(E, \|.\|_\infty)$ converges in $(E, \|.\|_\infty)$, so let $(f_n)_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$ be a cauchy sequence of $(E, \|.\|_\infty)$ and let us show that it converges in $(E, \|.\|_\infty)$, By hypothesis, we have :

$$\forall \varepsilon > 0, \exists N \in \mathbb{N}, \forall p, q \in \mathbb{N} : \quad p > q > N \implies \|f_p - f_q\|_\infty < \varepsilon$$

that is (according to the definition of $\|.\|_\infty$) :

$$\forall \varepsilon > 0, \exists N \in \mathbb{N}, \forall p, q \in \mathbb{N} : \quad p > q > N \implies \sup_{x\in[0,1]} \left|f_p(x) - f_q(x)\right| < \varepsilon$$

or equivalently

$$\forall \varepsilon > 0, \exists N \in \mathbb{N}, \forall p, q \in \mathbb{N} : \quad p > q > N \implies \forall x \in [0,1] : \quad \left|f_p(x) - f_q(x)\right| < \varepsilon$$

□

Property (1) shows that for all $x \in [0,1]$, the real sequence $(f_n)_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$, is Cauchy in $(\mathbb{R}, \|.\|)$. But since is banach (i.e, complete) we derive that, for all $x \in [0,1]$, the real sequence $(f_n)_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$ converges in $\mathbb{R}$, so we can define

$$\begin{array}{rccc} f: & [0,1] & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{R} \\ & x & \longmapsto & f(x) := \lim_{n\to\infty} f_n(x) \end{array} \quad (\forall x \in [0,1])$$

on the other words, the sequence of functions $(f_n)_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$ converges pointwise to f. Now we are going to show that $f \in E$ and that $(f_n)_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$ converges in $(E, \|.\|_\infty)$ to f (i.e., $(f_n)_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$ converges uniformally to f), by taking in (1).

$$q = n > N \quad \text{and} \quad p \to \infty$$

we will obtain :

$$\forall \varepsilon > 0, \exists N \in \mathbb{N}, \forall n \in \mathbb{N}: \quad n > N \implies \forall x \in [0,1]: \quad |f_n(x) - f(x)| < \varepsilon$$

which is equivalent to

$$\forall \varepsilon > 0, \exists N \in \mathbb{N}, \forall n \in \mathbb{N}: \quad n > N \implies \sup_{x\in[0,1]} |f_n(x) - f(x)| \le \varepsilon$$

Showing that, the sequence of functions $(f_n)_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$ converges uniformally to f on $[0,1]$.

*Recall a theorem in **Analysis 3**, Let $(f_n)_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$ be a sequence of continiuous functions on a closed interval $[a,b]$ where $(a,b \in \mathbb{R}, a < b)$, that converges uniformaly to a function f on $[a,b]$. Then f is also continous on $[a,b]$.*

By applying this result of analysis 3, we derive that f is also continuous on $[0,1]$, that is $f \in E$, and $(f_n)_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$ is convergent in $(E, \|.\|_\infty)$ to f, we conclude that $\left(\mathcal{C}^0\left([0,1], \mathbb{R}\right), \|.\|_\infty\right)$ is Banach.

1.10 Bounded subset and bounded map on N.V.S :

The concepts of ”bounded subsets” and ”bounded maps” (or ”bounded functions”), are in general defined in a metric space, however, the use of norms allows to simplify them as stated by the following propositions :

Theorem 1.10.1:

A non empty subset A of a N.V.S E is bounded if and only if there is a positive real number M such that :

$$\forall x \in A : \quad \|x\| \leq M$$

Proof. Let E be a N.V.S and A be a non empty subset of E.

$$(\implies)$$

Suppose that A is bounded, that is $\delta(A) < +\infty$, and let $x_0 \in A$ be fixed. For all $x \in A$, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \|x\| = \|x - x_0 + x_0\| &\leq \|x - x_0\| + \|x_0\| \\ &\leq \delta(A) + \|x_0\| \end{aligned}$$

So it sufficies to take $M = \delta(A) + \|x_0\|$, to obtain the required property.

$$(\impliedby)$$

Conversly, suppose that there exist $M > 0$ so that we have

$$\forall x \in A : \quad \|x\| \leq M$$

but this is equivalent to say that

$$A \subset \overline{B}(0_E, M)$$

implying that A is bounded this completes the proof of the proposition □

Theorem 1.10.2:

Let X be a non empty set, E be a N.V.S and

$$f : X \longrightarrow E$$

be a map, then f is bounded if and only if $\exists M > 0$ such that :

$$\forall x \in X : \quad \|f(x)\| \leq M$$

Proof. By definition, we say that f is bounded, it's equivalent to say that $f(X)$ is bounded, which is equivalent to say (according to the previous propsition), that $\exists M > 0$ such that :

$$\forall y \in f(X) : \quad \|y\| \leq M$$

equivalent to

$$\forall x \in X : \quad \|f(x)\| \leq M$$

This complets the proof. □

2 CONTINIOUS LINEAR MAPPINGS BETWEEN TWO N.V.S

Theorem 2.0.1: Fundamental

Let E and F be two N.V.S on the same field $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C}$, and $f : E \longrightarrow F$, be a linear mapping then the following properties are equivalent

(i) f is continiuous on E

(ii) f is continious at the same $x_0 \in E$

(iii) f is bounded on $\overline{B}(0_E, 1)$, i.e. :

$$\exists M > 0, \forall x \in \overline{B}(0_E, 1) : \quad \|f(x)\|_F \leq M$$

(iv) f is bounded on $S(0_E, 1)$

(v) $\exists M > 0$ such that :

$$\forall x \in E : \quad \|f(x)\|_F \leq M\|x\|_E$$

(vi) f is Lipchitz continious

Proof. We will show the following implications :

$$(i) \implies (ii) \implies (iii) \implies (iv) \implies (v) \implies (vi) \implies (i)$$

$$(i) \implies (ii)$$

This is obvious

$$(ii) \implies (iii)$$

Suppose that f is continious at some $x_0 \in E$, so $\exists \mu > 0$ such that :

$$\forall x \in E : \quad \|x - x_0\| < \mu \implies \|f(x) - f(x_0)\|_F < 1 \tag{2.1}$$

now, giving $y \in \overline{B}\,(0_E, 1)$ arbitrary, putting $x = \frac{\mu}{2}y + x_0$, we have :

$$\|x - x_0\|_E = \|\frac{\mu}{2}y\|_E = \frac{\mu}{2}\|y\|_E \leq \frac{\mu}{2} < \mu$$

then $\|x - x_0\| < \mu$, thus according to (1) $\|f(x) - f(x_0)\| < 1$ but f is linear

$$\begin{aligned}\|f(x) - f(x_0)\|_F = \|f(x - x_0)\|_F = \|f\left(\frac{\mu}{2}y\right)\|_F = \|\frac{\mu}{2}f\,(y)\,\|_F \\ = \frac{\mu}{2}\|f\,(y)\,\|_F\end{aligned}$$

hence

$$\frac{\mu}{2}\|f(y)\|_F < 1$$

implying that

$$\|f(y)\|_F < \frac{2}{\mu} \quad \left(\forall y \in \overline{B}\,(0_E, 1)\right)$$

this shows that f is bounded on $\overline{B}(0_E, 1)$

$$(iii) \implies (iv)$$

This is obvious since $S_E\,(0_E, 1) \subset \overline{B}_E\,(0_E, 1)$, that is :

$$\exists M > 0, \forall u \in S_E\,(0_E, 1) : \quad \|f(x)\|_F \leq M$$

so, for any $x \in E \setminus \{0_E\}$, since $\frac{x}{\|x\|_E} \in S_E\,(0_E, 1)$, we have :

$$\|f\left(\frac{x}{\|x\|_E}\right)\| \leq M$$

which gives

$$\|f(x)\|_F \leq M\|x\|_E$$

as required, remark that this last inequality is also valid for $x = 0_E$

$$(iv) \implies (v)$$

Suppose that $\exists M > 0$, satisfying the property :

$$\forall x \in E : \quad \|f(x)\|_F \leq M\|x\|_E$$

then, for all $x, y \in E$, we have :

$$\|f(x) - f(y)\|_F = \|f(x-y)\| \leq M\| \|x-y\|_E \|$$

implying that f is M-Lipschitz

$$(iv) \implies (v)$$

this is known to be true in metric spaces, (in general). This proof is complete □

Theorem 2.0.2:

Let E be a $\mathbb{K}$-Vector space and let N_1 and N_2 be two norms on E, then we have equivalence between :

(i) N_1 and N_2 are toplogically equivalent

(ii) N_1 and N_2 are equivalent

Proof. we have

$$\begin{array}{rccc} id_E : & (E, N_1) & \longrightarrow & (E, N_2) \\ & x & \longmapsto & x \end{array}$$

is bicontinious, and it's bi-Lipschitz continious. But since $id_E : (E, N_1) \longrightarrow (E, N_2)$ and it's inverse $id_E^{-1} : (E, N_2) \longrightarrow (E, N_1)$, are obviously linear, then (by the above theorem we have the equivallence), between " id_E is bicontinious ", and " id_E is bi-Lipschitz continious", hence they are equivallent, as required. □

Notation : let E and F be two N.V.S over the same field $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C}$, we let $L(E, F)$ denote the $\mathbb{K}$-vector space of linear maps from E to F, and $\mathcal{L}(E, F)$ denote the $\mathbb{K}$-vector space of continious linear maps, from E to F, In general we have :

$$\mathcal{L}(E, F) \not\subset L(E, F)$$

Example

Let $E := \mathcal{C}^0([0,1]), \mathbb{R}$, considered as an $\mathbb{R}$-vector space, we consider in E the two norms $\|.\|_1$

and $\|.\|_\infty$ defined previously, let

$$\begin{array}{rccc} \delta: & E & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{R} \\ & f & \longmapsto & \delta(f) := f(0) \end{array} \quad (\mathbb{R}, \|.\|)$$

δ is called the Dirac operator, it's clear that δ is linear. We shall prove that δ is continious with respect to $\|.\|_\infty$ but it's not continious with respect to $\|.\|_1$. - **For** $\|.\|_\infty$ **:**

$\forall f \in E$, we have :

$$|\delta(f)| = |f(0)| \leq \sup_{t\in[0,1]} |f(t)| = \|f\|_\infty$$

This shows according to the above theorem, that δ is continious in $(E, \|.\|_\infty)$

- **For** $\|.\|_1$ **:**

Consider the sequence of functions $(f_n)_{n\geq 1}$ of E, defined by $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$:

$$f_n(x) = \begin{cases} 1 - nx & \text{if } x \in [0, \frac{1}{n}) \\ 0 \quad \text{if } x \in [\frac{1}{n}, 1] \end{cases}$$

we have for all $n \geq 1$:

$$\begin{aligned} |\delta(f_n)| &= |f_n(0)| = 1 \\ \|f_n\|_1 &= \int_0^1 |f_n(x)|\, dx = \int_0^{1/n} (1 - nx)\, dx + \int_{1/n}^1 0 dx \\ &= \left(x - \frac{n}{2}x^2\right)^{1/2} = \frac{1}{n} - \frac{1}{2n} = \frac{1}{2n} \end{aligned}$$

thus $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, we have :

$$\frac{|\delta(f_n)|}{\|f_n\|1} = U_n \to \infty \quad \text{as} \quad n \to \infty$$

implying that $\frac{|\delta(f)|}{\|f\|_1}$, where $(f \in E \setminus \{0_E\})$, is unbounded from above, thus the diract operator δ is not continious on $(E, \|.\|_1)$.

Remark

If E is an infinite dimensional $N.V.S$, we can show that we have

$$\mathcal{L}(E, F) \quad \not\subset \quad L(E, F)$$

That is there exist a linear map from E to F which is not continious.

Let E and F be two N.V.S over $\mathbb{K}$, for $f \in \mathcal{L}(E,F)$, we define $||| \ f \ |||$ by :

$$||| \ f \ |||:= \sup_{x \in E \setminus \{0_E\}} \frac{\|f(x)\|_F}{\|x\|_E}$$

According to item (v) of the above theorem, we have that $||| \ f \ ||| \in [0, \infty)$ i.e., $||| \ f \ |||$ is a non negative real number, so $||| \ . \ |||$ constitues a map from $\mathcal{L}(E,F)$ to $[0, \infty)$

Theorem 2.0.3:

The map $||| \ . \ |||$ defined above is a norm $\mathcal{L}(E,F)$ (seen as a $\mathbb{K}$ vector space)

Proof. Let us show that $||| \ . \ |||$ satisfies the three axioms of a norm on $\mathcal{L}(E,F)$

(i) 1^{st} axiom :

For all $f \in \mathcal{L}(E,F)$ we have

$$\begin{aligned} ||| \ f \ |||= 0 &\iff \sup_{x \in E \setminus \{0_E\}} \frac{\|f(x)\|_F}{\|x\|_E} = 0 \\ &\iff \forall x \in E \setminus \{0_E\} : \quad \|f(x)\|_F = 0 \\ &\iff \forall x \in E \setminus \{0_E\} : \quad f(x) = 0_F \\ &\iff \forall x \in E : \quad f(x) = 0_F \\ &\iff f = 0_{\mathcal{L}(E,F)} \end{aligned}$$

(ii) 2^{nd} axiom : $\forall f \in \mathcal{L}(E,F)$, we have

$$\begin{aligned} ||| \ \lambda f \ ||| &= \sup_{x \in E \setminus \{0_E\}} \frac{\|(\lambda f)(x)\|_F}{\|x\|_E} \\ &= \sup_{x \in E \setminus \{0_E\}} \frac{\|\lambda f(x)\|_F}{\|x\|_E} \\ &= \sup_{x \in E \setminus \{0_E\}} \frac{|\lambda| \, \|f(x)\|_F}{\|x\|_E} \\ &= |\lambda| \sup_{x \in E \setminus \{0_E\}} \frac{\|f(x)\|_F}{\|x\|_E} = |\lambda| \ ||| \ f \ ||| \end{aligned}$$

As required

(iii) 3^{rd} axiom :

let $f, g \in \mathcal{L}(E,F)$, we have for all $x \in E \setminus \{0_E\}$:

$$\begin{aligned} \|(f+g)(x)\|_F &= \|f(x) + g(x)\|_F \\ &\leq \|f(x)\|_F + \|g(x)\|_F \end{aligned}$$

Thus (by dividing by $\|x\|_E$) :

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\|(f+g)(x)\|_F}{\|x\|_E} &\leq \frac{\|f(x)\|_F}{\|x\|_E} + \frac{\|g(x)\|_F}{\|x\|_E} \\ &\leq ||| f ||| + ||| g |||\end{aligned}$$

So all $x \in E \setminus \{0_E\}$

$$\frac{\|(f+g)(x)\|_F}{\|x\|_E} \leq ||| f ||| + ||| g |||$$

Hence, by taking the supremum over $x \in E \setminus \{0_E\}$:

$$||| f+g ||| \leq ||| f ||| + ||| g |||$$

as required, consequently, $||| \, . \, |||$ is a norm on $\mathcal{L}(E,F)$

□

Terminology :

Let E and F be two N.V.S over $\mathbb{K}$, then the norm $||| \, . \, |||$ of $\mathcal{L}(E,F)$ (constituted from the two norms $\|.\|_E$ of E and $\|.\|_F$ of F), is called the subordinate norm induced by the norms $\|.\|_E$ of E and $\|.\|_F$ of F.

Theorem 2.0.4:

Let E and F be two N.V.S over $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C}$, then for all $f \in \mathcal{L}(E,F)$, we have :

$$\begin{aligned}||| f ||| := \sup_{x\in E\setminus\{0_E\}} \frac{\|f(x)\|_F}{\|x\|_E} \\ = \sup_{x\in S_E(0_E,1)} \|f(x)\|_F \\ = \sup_{x\in B_E(0_E,1)} \|f(x)\|_F \\ = \sup_{x\in \overline{B_E}(0_E,1)} \|f(x)\|_F\end{aligned}$$

Proof. We have to show the following multiple inequality :

$$\begin{aligned}\sup_{x\in E\setminus\{0_E\}} \frac{\|f(x)\|_F}{\|x\|_E} \leq_1 \sup_{x\in S_E(0_E,1)} \|f(x)\|_F \leq_2 &\sup_{x\in B_E(0_E,1)} \|f(x)\|_F \\ \leq_3 &\sup_{x\in \overline{B_E}(0_E,1)} \|f(x)\|_F \\ \leq_4 &\sup_{x\in E\setminus\{0_E\}} \frac{\|f(x)\|_F}{\|x\|_E}\end{aligned}$$

Since this inequality $\leq_3$ is obvious, because $B_E(0_E,1) \subset \overline{B_E}(0_E,1)$, we have to show the three inequalitys

$$\leq_1 \quad \leq_2 \quad \leq_4$$

Let us show $\leq_1$ for all $x \in E\setminus\{0_E\}$, we have :

$$\frac{\|f(x)\|_F}{\|x\|_E} = \|f\left(\frac{x}{\|x\|_E}\right)\|_F \leq \sup_{y\in S_E(0_E,1)} \|f(y)\|_F$$

so for all $x \in E\setminus\{0_E\}$:

$$\frac{\|f(x)\|_F}{\|x\|_E} \leq \sup_{y\in S_E(0_E,1)} \|f(y)\|_F$$

Thus by taking the supremum over x, we get the required result, Now let us agains show the second inequality $\leq_2$, for all $x \in S_E(0_E,1,1)$, we have

$$\|f(x)\|_F = \frac{1}{r}\|f(\underbrace{rx}_{\in B_E(0_E,1)})\|_F \leq \frac{1}{r}\sup_{y\in B_E(0_E,1)} \|f(y)\|_F$$

so

$$\forall x \in S_E(0_E,1), \forall r \in (0,1) : \quad \|f(x)\|_F \leq \frac{1}{r}\sup_{y\in B_E(0_E,1)} \|f(y)\|_F$$

So, by taking $r \to^{<} 1$, we get

$$\forall x \in S_E(0_E,1) : \quad \|f(x)\|_F \leq \sup_{y\in B_E(0_E,1)} \|f(y)\|_F$$

then by taking the supremum over x :

$$\sup_{x\in S_E(0_{E,1})} \|f(x)\|_F \leq \sup_{y\in B_E(0_E,1)} \|f(y)\|_F$$

as required, now let us show the $\leq_4$, we have for all $x \in \overline{B_E}(0_E,1)\setminus\{0_E\}$, we have :

$$0 < \|x\|_E \leq 1 \implies \frac{1}{\|x\|} \geq 1$$

so we get :

$$\begin{aligned} \|f(x)\|_F &\leq \frac{\|f(x)\|_F}{\|x\|_E} \\ &\leq \sup_{y\in E\setminus\{0_E\}} \frac{\|f(y)\|_F}{\|y\|_E} = \|f\| \end{aligned}$$

So $\forall x \in \overline{B_E}(0_E,1)\setminus\{0_E\}$:

$$\|f(x)\|_F \leq ||| f |||$$

which is also true for $x = 0_E$ since f is linear, so

$$\forall x \in \overline{B_E}(0_E,1) : \|f(x)\|_F \leq ||| f |||$$

then by taking the supremum over x :

$$\sup_{x\in\overline{B_E}(0_E,1)} \|f(x)\|_F \leq ||| f |||$$

as required, this completes the proof. □

This following proposition is an immediate consequence of the definition of a subordinate norm

Theorem 2.0.5:

Let E and F be two N.V.S over $\mathbb{K}=\mathbb{R}$, or $\mathbb{C}$ and $f \in \mathcal{L}(E,F)$, we have :

1. $$\forall x \in E : \quad \|f(x)\|_F \leq ||| f ||| \cdot \|x\|_E$$

2. if $M \in [0,\infty)$ satisfies :

$$\|f(x)\|_F \leq M\|x\|_E \quad (\forall x \in E)$$

then

$$||| f ||| \leq M$$

By applying theorem 5, we obtain a remarkable inequality concerning the subordinate norm of a composition of two continious linear mappings betewen $N.V.S$

Theorem 2.0.6:

Let E, F and G be three N.V.S over $\mathbb{K}=\mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C}$, and let $f : E \longrightarrow F$ and $g : F \longrightarrow G$ be two continious linear mappings then we have :

$$||| g \circ f ||| \leq ||| g ||| \cdot ||| f |||$$

Proof. Since $f : E \longrightarrow F$ and $g : F \longrightarrow G$ and both linear then $g \circ f : E \longrightarrow G$ is also linear, similarly, since f and g are both continious then $g \circ f$ is continious therefore $g \circ f \in \mathcal{L}(E,G)$. Next, using twice successively the inequality of item (1), of proposition (5), we have for all $x \in E$:

$$\begin{aligned} \|(g\circ f)(x)\|_G = \|g(f(x))\|_G &\leq ||| g ||| \cdot \|f(x)\|_F \\ &\leq ||| g ||| \cdot ||| f ||| \cdot \|x\|_E \end{aligned}$$

This implies according to item (2) of proposition (5), that :

$$||| g \circ f ||| \leq ||| g ||| \cdot ||| f |||$$

as required, this completes the proof. □

2.1 Normed Algebra

Definition 2.1.1:

Let $\mathbb{K}$ be a filed, an algebra over $\mathbb{K}$ or simply a $\mathbb{K}$-algebra is a $\mathbb{K}$-vector space a $\mathcal{A}$ or $(\mathcal{A},+,.)$ equipped with a bilinear multiplication operation, $\times : \mathcal{A}\times\mathcal{A} \longrightarrow \mathcal{A}$ such that $(A,+,\times)$ is a ring and $''\times''$ is a compatible with scalar multiplication, that is

$$\forall\lambda\in\mathbb{K},\forall x,y\in\mathcal{A}:\quad (\lambda\cdot x)\times y = x\times(\lambda\cdot y) = \lambda\cdot(x\times y)$$

Example

For any field $\mathbb{K}$ and a ny $n\in\mathbb{N}$, $\mathcal{M}_n(\mathbb{K})$ is $\mathbb{K}$-algebra

Definition 2.1.2:

let $(\mathcal{A},+,\times,\cdot)$ be a $\mathbb{K}$-algebra, an *algebra-norm* on $\mathcal{A}$ is a norm $|||\ .\ |||$ on the $\mathbb{K}$-vector space $(\mathcal{A},+,\cdot)$ which satisfies in addition the property :

$$|||\ y\times x\ ||| \leq |||\ x\ |||\cdot|||\ y\ |||$$

we say that $|||\ .\ |||$ is submultiplicative.

here are the following axioms of the algebra-norm

1. $|||\ x\ |||=0 \implies x=0_{\mathcal{A}}$
2. $|||\ \lambda x\ |||=|\lambda|\cdot|||\ x\ ||| \quad \forall\lambda\in\mathbb{K},\forall x\in\mathcal{A}$
3. $|||\ x+y\ |||\leq|||\ x\ |||+|||\ y\ ||| \quad \forall x,y\in\mathcal{A}$
4. $|||\ x\times y\ |||\leq|||\ x\ |||\cdot|||\ y\ ||| \quad \forall x,y\in\mathcal{A}$

Example

Let E be a N.V.S over $\mathbb{K}=\mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C}$, then $\mathcal{L}(E,E)$ with the laws $+,\cdot,\circ$ equipped with the subordinate norm $|||\ .\ |||$ induced by $\|.\|_E$ is a normed algebra according to the above proposition

2.2 An important particular case (matrix norm)

Definition 2.2.1:

Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$, a matrix norm on $\mathcal{M}_n(\mathbb{K})$ where $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C}$ is a map $||| \, . \, |||: \mathcal{M}_n(\mathbb{K}) \longrightarrow [0, \infty)$ which satisfies :

(i) $\forall A \in \mathcal{M}_n(\mathbb{K}) : \quad ||| \, A \, |||= 0 \implies A = 0_{\mathcal{M}_n(\mathbb{K})}$

(ii) $\forall A \in \mathcal{M}_n(\mathbb{K}), \forall \alpha \in \mathbb{K} : \quad ||| \, \alpha A \, |||= |\alpha| \cdot ||| \, A \, |||$

(iii) $\forall A, B \in \mathcal{M}_n(\mathbb{K}) : \quad ||| \, A + B \, |||\leq||| \, A \, ||| + ||| \, B \, |||$

(iv) $\forall A, B \in \mathcal{M}_n(\mathbb{K}) : \quad ||| \, AB \, |||\leq||| \, A \, ||| \cdot ||| \, B \, |||$

in other words, a matrix norm is an algebra norm on $(\mathcal{M}_n(\mathbb{K}), +, \times, \cdot)$ where $\times$ is matrix multiplication and $\cdot$ is scalar multiplication.

Remark

Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$, any norm $\|.\|$ on the $\mathbb{K}$-vector space $\mathbb{K}^n$ iduces a matrix norm $||| \, . \, |||$ on $\mathcal{M}_n(\mathbb{K})$, whixh is defined by :

$$||| \, A \, |||:= \sup_{x \in \mathbb{K}^n \setminus \{0_{\mathbb{K}^n}\}} \frac{\|Ax\|}{\|x\|} = \sup_{x \in \mathbb{K}, \|x\|=1} \|Ax\|$$

This particular matrix norm is called

"The subordinate norm induced by $\|.\|$"

Example

let $n \in \mathbb{N}$.

- the subordinate norm on $\mathcal{M}_n(\mathbb{K})$ induced by the norm of $\|.\|_1$ on $\mathbb{K}^n$ is given by

$$\|A\|_1 := \max_{1 \leq j \leq n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} |a_{ij}| = \sup_{x \in \mathbb{K}^n \setminus \{0_{\mathbb{K}^n}\}} \frac{\|Ax\|}{\|x\|}$$

- the subordinate matrix norm on $\mathcal{M}_n(\mathbb{K})$ induced by the norm $\|.\|_\infty$ on $\mathbb{K}^n$ is given by :

$$||| \, A \, |||_\infty := \max_{1 \leq i \leq n} \sum_{j=1}^{n} |a_{ij}| =||| \, A^T \, |||_1$$

- the subordinate norm on $\mathcal{M}_n(\mathbb{K})$ induced by the norm $\|.\|_2$ of $\mathbb{K}^n$ is given by :

$$||| A |||_2 = \sqrt{\rho\left(A^T A\right)} \quad \left(\forall A \in \mathcal{M}_n\left(\mathbb{K}\right)\right)$$

where ρ denotes the spectral radius of a square matrix M of $\mathcal{M}_n(\mathbb{K})$

$$\left(\rho\left(M\right) := \max\left\{|\lambda|, \lambda \in \sigma_{\mathbb{C}}\left(M\right)\right\}\right)$$

the square root of the eigen values of the positive semi definite matrix $A^T A$ are called singular values of A

$$||| A |||_2 = \max S.V\left(A\right) \quad \text{(the largest singular value of } A\text{)}$$

- suppose that $n \geq 2$, we define

$$\begin{array}{rccc} N: & \mathcal{M}_n\left(\mathbb{K}\right) & \longrightarrow & [0,\infty) \\ & A & \longmapsto & N\left(A\right) := \max_{1\leq i,j\leq n}\left|a_{ij}\right| \end{array}$$

it's clear that N is a clear norm on $\mathcal{M}_n(\mathbb{K})$ but it's not a matrix norm on it because we have for example

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & \dots & 1 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 1 & 1 & \dots & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

we have

$$A^2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & \dots & 1 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 1 & 1 & \dots & 1 \end{pmatrix} \times \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & \dots & 1 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 1 & 1 & \dots & 1 \end{pmatrix} = n \times A$$

so $N\left(A^2\right) = n$ and $N\left(A\right)^2 = 1^2 = 1$ then

$$N(A^2) \quad \not\leq \quad N\left(A\right)^2$$

thus N is not a matrix norm.

Remark

let $n \in \mathbb{N}$, for any matrix norm $||| \,.\, |||$ on $\mathcal{M}_n(\mathbb{K})$, we have $||| I_n ||| \geq 1$. Indeed,

$$||| I_n^2 ||| \leq ||| I_n |||^2$$

that is

$$||| I_n ||| \leq ||| I_n |||^2$$

hence $||| I_n ||| \geq 1$

Definition 2.2.2:

let $n \in \mathbb{N}$, if a matrix norm $||| \, . \, |||$ on $\mathcal{M}_n(\mathbb{K})$ satisfies $||| I_n ||| = 1$ then it's said to be unital

Example

Any suboridnate matrix norm $||| \, . \, |||$ on $\mathcal{M}_n(\mathbb{K})$ where $(n \in \mathbb{N})$ induced by a norm $\|.\|$ on $\mathbb{K}^n$ is unital, indeed, in such a case, we have :

$$||| I_n ||| = \sup_{x \in \mathbb{K}^n \setminus \{0_{\mathbb{K}^n}\}} \frac{\|I_n x\|}{\|x\|} = \sup_{x \in \mathbb{K}^n \setminus \{0_{\mathbb{K}^n}\}} \frac{\|x\|}{\|x\|} = 1$$

note that there exist *unital matrix norms* on $\mathcal{M}_n(\mathbb{K})$ which are not subordinate, (i.e., not induced by any vector space norm $\mathbb{K}^n$)

2.3 The spectral radius of a complex square matrix

Definition 2.3.1:

Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and $A \in \mathcal{M}_n(\mathbb{C})$ the spectral radius of A, denoted $\rho(A)$, is the maximum of the modulus of the eigen values of A, that is

$$\rho(A) := \max \{|\lambda| : \quad \lambda \in \sigma_{\mathbb{C}}(A)\}$$

we have the following theorem

Theorem 2.3.1:

let $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and let $||| \, . \, |||$ be a matrix norm on $\mathcal{M}_n(\mathbb{C})$, then for any $A \in \mathcal{M}_n(\mathbb{C})$, we have :

$$\rho(A) \quad \leq \quad ||| A |||$$

Proof. let $A \in \mathcal{M}_n(\mathbb{C})$ and let $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}$ be an arbitrary eigen value of A, so $\exists x \in \mathbb{C}^n \setminus \{0_{\mathbb{C}^n}\}$ such that $Ax = \lambda x$ consider :

$$B := (X \backslash 0_{\mathbb{C}^n} \backslash \ldots \backslash 0_{\mathbb{C}^n}) \quad M_n(\mathbb{C}) \setminus \left\{0_{\mathcal{M}_n(\mathbb{C})}\right\}$$

then we have :

$$\begin{aligned} AB &= (Ax \mid A0_{\mathbb{C}^n} \mid \dots \mid A0_{\mathbb{C}^n}) \\ &= (\lambda x \mid 0_{\mathbb{C}^n} \mid \dots \mid 0_{\mathbb{C}^n}) \\ &= \lambda\,(x \mid 0_{\mathbb{C}n} \mid \dots \mid 0_{\mathbb{C}^n}) \\ &= \lambda B \end{aligned}$$

thus

$$|||\ AB\ |||=|||\ \lambda B\ |||=|\lambda|\,|B|$$

so

$$\lambda\ |||\ B\ |||=|||\ AB\ |||\leq|||\ A\ |||\cdot|||\ B\ |||$$

thus

$$|\lambda|\leq|||\ A\ |||\qquad(\forall\lambda\in\sigma_{\mathbb{C}}(A))$$

hence

$$\max_{\lambda\in\sigma_{\mathbb{C}}(A)}|\lambda|\leq|||\ A\ |||\implies(\rho(A))\leq|||\ A\ |||$$

as required □

Theorem 2.3.2: Gelfond's formula

Let $n\in\mathbb{N}$ and $|||\ .\ |||$ be a matrix norm on $\mathcal{M}_n(\mathbb{C})$ then for every $A\in\mathcal{M}_n(\mathbb{C})$, we have

$$\rho(A)=\lim_{k\to\infty}|||\ A^k\ |||^{1/k}$$

3 PROPERTIES OF FINITE-DIMENSIONAL N.V.S

3.1 Norms on a finite-dimensional $\mathbb{K}$-vector space

Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and E be an n-dimensional vector space over $\mathbb{K}$, let also $\mathcal{B} = (e_1, e_2, \ldots, e_n)$ be a basis of E, using $\mathcal{B}$ we can construct on E several norms including :

$$\|.\|_{1,\mathcal{B}} \quad \|.\|_{2,\mathcal{B}} \quad \|.\|_{p,\mathcal{B}} \quad (p \geq 1) \quad \text{and} \quad \|.\|_{\infty,\mathcal{B}}$$

defined by

$$\|x\|_{1,\mathcal{B}} := \sum_{i=1}^{n} |x_i|$$

$$\|x\|_{2,\mathcal{B}} := \sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^{n} |x_i|^2}$$

$$\|x\|_{3,\mathcal{B}} := \left(\sum_{i=1}^{n} |x_i|^p\right)^{1/p}$$

$$\|x\|_{\infty,\mathcal{B}} := \max_{1\leq i\leq n} \|x_i\|$$

we easily show that these norms on E are all equivalent, lets consider in particular the norm $\|.\|_{\infty,\mathcal{B}}$, it's immediate that the map

$$\begin{array}{ccc} (\mathbb{K}^n, \|.\|_\infty) & \longrightarrow & (E, \|.\|_{\infty,\mathcal{B}}) \\ (x_1, x_2, \ldots, x_n) & \longmapsto & x_1 e_1 + \ldots + x_n e_n \end{array}$$

this map is an isometry (bijective), since the distances are conserved we call it *isomorphism isometric* , it's an homeomorphism because it's lipschitz, consequently, the $\mathbb{K}$-N.V.S, $(E, \|.\|_{\infty,\mathcal{B}})$ and $(\mathbb{K}^n, \|.\|_\infty)$ have the same toplogical and metric properties, in particular, we derive that :

(1) The N.V.S $(E, \|.\|_{\infty,\mathcal{B}})$ is complete (i.e., a Banach space)

(2) The compact parts of $(E, \|.\|_{\infty,\mathcal{B}})$ are exactly bounded parts in particular

$$S_E(0_E, 1)\,|_{\|.\|_{\infty,\mathcal{B}}} \quad \text{is compact in} \quad (E, \|.\|_{\infty,\mathcal{B}})$$

these two properties are used to prove the following fundamental theorem

Theorem 3.1.1:

On a finite-dimensional vector space $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C}$, all norms are equivalent

Proof. let $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and $\mathbb{E}$ an n-dimensional vector space over $\mathbb{K} = (\mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C})$, let also $\mathcal{B} = (e_1, e_2, \ldots, e_n)$ be a fixed basis of E, we are going to show that every norm on E is equivalent to the norm $\|.\|_{\infty,\mathcal{B}}$, let N be an arbitrary norm on E and let us show that $N \sim \|.\|_{\infty,\mathcal{B}}$ on the one hand, by using the properties of N as a norm on E, we have for all $x = x_1e_1 + \ldots + x_ne_n$ with $(x_1, \ldots, x_n \in \mathbb{K})$, we have :

$$\begin{aligned}
N(x) &= N(x_1e_1 + \ldots + x_ne_n) \\
&\leq N(x_1e_1) + \ldots + N(x_ne_n) \\
&= |x_1|\,N(e_1) + |x_2|\,N(e_2) + \ldots + |x_n|\,N(e_n) \\
&\leq \left(\max_{1\leq i\leq n} |x_i|\right) \sum_{i=1}^{n} N(e_i) = \left(\sum_{i=1}^{n} N(e_i)\right) \|x\|_{\infty,\mathcal{B}}
\end{aligned}$$

so by setting $\beta = \sum_{i=1}^{n} N(e_i) > 0$, we have

$$N(x) \leq \beta\|x\|_{\infty,\beta} \quad (\forall x \in E)$$

□

some recap, we have

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
(\mathbb{K}^n, \|.\|_\infty) & \longrightarrow & (E, \|.\|_{\infty,\mathcal{B}}) \\
\begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ \vdots \\ x_n \end{pmatrix} & \longmapsto & x_1e_1 + \ldots + e_nx_n
\end{array}$$

1. we deduce that $(\mathbb{E}, \|.\|_{\infty,\mathcal{B}})$ is banach

2. the compact parts of $(E, \|.\|_\infty)$ are exactly closed and bounded parts in particular :

$$S_E(0_E, 1) \quad \text{is compact}$$

Theorem 3.1.2:

On a finite dimensional vector space on $\mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C}$, all norms are equivalent.

Proof. Let N be an arbitrary norm on E, we want to show that

$$N \sim \|.\|_{\infty,\mathcal{B}}$$

we have

$$\begin{aligned} N(x) = N(x_1e_1 + \ldots + x_ne_n) &\leq \sum_{i=1}^{n} N(x_ie_i) \\ &= \sum_{i=1}^{n} |x_i| N(e_i) \\ &\leq \left(\sum_{i=1}^{n} N(e_i)\right) \|x\|_{\infty,\mathcal{B}} \end{aligned}$$

On the other hand, according to a well known property of the norms pon a $\mathbb{K}$-vector space, (See Ex 1.1), we have for all $x, y \in E$:

$$|N(x) - N(y)| \leq N(x-y)$$

but since $N \leq \beta \|.\|_{\infty,\mathcal{B}}$, we derive that for all $x, y \in E$:

$$|N(x) - N(y)| \leq \beta \|x-y\|_{\infty,\mathcal{B}}$$

implying that the map :

$$\begin{array}{rccc} N: & (E, \|.\|_{\infty,\mathcal{B}}) & \longrightarrow & (\mathbb{R}, \|.\|) \\ & x & \longmapsto & N(x) \end{array}$$

is β-Lipschitz, so continuous on $(E, \|.\|_{\infty,\mathcal{B}})$, next, giving that the unit sphere $S_E(0_E, 1)$, of $(E, \|.\|_{\infty,\beta})$, is compact in $(E, \|.\|_{\infty,\mathcal{B}})$, see properties of the N.V.S $(E, \|.\|_{\infty,\mathcal{B}})$ cited above, it follows according to the extreme value theorem, recall

Let X be a compact toplogical space and, $f : X \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a continuous map, then f is bounded on X and attains its bounds, meaning there exist points $x_{min}, x_{\max} \in X$ such that :

$$f(x_{min}) = \inf_{x \in X} f(x) \quad \textit{and} \quad f(x_{\max}) = \sup_{x \in X} f(x)$$

that the map N above is bounded on the sphere $S_E(0_E,1)\,|_{\|.\|_{\infty,\mathcal{B}}}$, and attains it's supremum and infinimum in that sphere, so there exist $x_0 \in S_E(0_E,1)\,|_{\|.\|_{\infty,\mathcal{B}}}$ such that

$$N(x) \geq N(x_0) \quad \left(\forall x \in S_E(0_E,1)\,|_{\|.\|_{\infty,\mathcal{B}}}\right)$$

put $\alpha := N(x_0) \geq 0$, if we suppose that $\alpha = 0$, we obtain (since N is a norm on E) that, $x_0 = 0_E \notin S_E(0_E,1)\,|_{\|.\|_{\infty,\mathcal{B}}}$, which is a contradiction, thus $\alpha > 0$, and we have :

$$\forall x \in S_E(0_E,1)\,|_{\|.\|_{\infty,\mathcal{B}}} : \quad N(x) \geq \alpha$$

finally, giving $x \in E\backslash\{0_E\}$, by applying the last inequality for

$$\frac{x}{\|x\|_{\infty,\mathcal{B}}} \in S_E(0_E,1)$$

we obtain

$$N\left(\frac{x}{\|x\|_{\infty,\mathcal{B}}}\right) \geq \alpha$$

that is

$$N(x) \geq \alpha\|x\|_{\infty,\mathcal{B}} \quad (\forall x \in E\backslash\{0_E\})$$

this inequality, is also true for $x = 0_E$, hence we get

$$N(x) \geq \alpha\|x\|_{\infty,\mathcal{B}} \quad (\forall x \in E)$$

hence we have show that N is equivalent to $\|.\|_{\infty,\mathcal{B}}$, as required, this completes the proof □

3.2 Toplogical and metric properties of a finite-dimensional N.V.S

From Theorem 1, we derive several important corollaries.

Theorem 3.2.1:

Let $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C}$, we have :

(1) Every finite-dimensional N.V.S over $\mathbb{K}$ is banach

(2) The compact parts of a finite-dimensional N.V.S over $\mathbb{K}$ are exactly those which are both closed and bounded.

Proof. Let $(E, \|.\|)$ be a finite dimensional $N.V.S$, over $\mathbb{K}$, and $n := dim\,(E)$, since the case for $n = 0$ is trivial, we may suppose that $n \geq 1$, next let $\mathcal{B} = (e_1, e_2, \ldots)$ be a basis of E, since

$$\|.\| \sim \|.\|_{\infty,\mathcal{B}} \quad \text{by above Theorem}$$

then $(E, \|.\|)$ has the same toplogical and metric properties as $(E, \|.\|_{\infty,\mathcal{B}})$ so since properties (1) and (2) of the corollary hold for $(E, \|.\|_{\infty,\mathcal{B}})$ then they also hold for $(E, \|.\|)$, as required this achieves the proof. □

Theorem 3.2.2:

Let $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C}$, and let E and F be two $\mathbb{K}$-N.V.S with E is finite-dimensional, then every linear mapping from E to F is continuous

$$\mathcal{L}\,(E, F) = L\,(E, F)$$

Proof. Put $n = dim\,(E)$ since the case $n = 0$ is trivial, suppose that $n \geq 1$, fix a basis

$$\mathcal{B} = (e_1, \ldots, e_n)$$

of E, let $f : (E, \|.\|_E) \longrightarrow (F, \|.\|_F)$ be a linear mapping and we will show that it's continuous, according to Theorem 1, all norms on E are equivalent then in particular

$$\|\cdot\|_E \sim \|\cdot\|_E$$

so there exist a positive constant c such that

$$\|\cdot\|_{E,\mathcal{B},\infty} \leq c\|\cdot\|_E$$

using this last inequality together with the linearity of f and the properties of a norm on a vector space, we have for every

$$x = x_1e_1 + \ldots + x_ne_n \in E \quad (x_1, x_2, \ldots, x_n) \in \mathbb{K}$$

we have

$$\begin{aligned}
\|f(x)\|_F = \|f\,(x_1e_1 + \ldots + x_ne_n)\,\|_F = \|x_1 f\,(e_1) + \ldots + x_n f\,(e_n)\,\|_F
&\leq \sum_{i=1}^{n} \|x_i f(e_i)\|_F \\
&= \sum_{i=1}^{n} |x_i|\, \|f(e_i)\|_F \\
&\leq \left(\sum_{i=1}^{n} \|f(e_i)\|_F\right) \|x\|_{E,\infty,\mathcal{B}} \\
&\leq \left(c \sum_{i=1}^{n} \|\,(f(e_i))\,\|_F\right) \|x\|_E
\end{aligned}$$

that is

$$\|f(x)\|_F \leq \left(c \sum_{i=1}^{n} (f(e_i))_F \right) \|x\|_E \quad (\forall x \in E)$$

showing that f is continuous, as required □

we have also the following important theorem

Theorem 3.2.3:

Let E and F be two N.V.S over $\mathbb{K}\,(\{\mathbb{R}, \mathbb{C}\})$, with F is Banach, then the $\mathbb{K}$-N.V.S $\mathcal{L}(E,F)$ is Banach.

Proof. We have to show that any Cauchy sequence of $\mathcal{L}\,(E,F)$ is convergent in $(\mathcal{L}(E,F))$ so let $(f_n)_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$ be a Cauchy sequence of $\mathcal{L}(E,F)$ and let us show that it converges for some $f \in \mathcal{L}(E,F)$, by hypothesis, we have :

$$\forall \varepsilon > 0, \exists N = N(\varepsilon) \in \mathbb{N}, \forall p, q \in \mathbb{N} : \quad p > q \geq N \implies ||| f_p - f_q ||| \leq \varepsilon$$

it follows from the definition of the norm $|||\,.\,|||$ of $\mathcal{L}(E,F)$ that :

$$\forall \varepsilon > 0, \exists N = N(\varepsilon) \in \mathbb{N}, \forall p, q \in \mathbb{N} : \quad p > q \geq N \implies \forall x \in E : \quad \|f_p(x) - f_q(x)\| \leq \varepsilon \|x\|_E$$

for $x \in E \setminus \{0_E\}$ fixed, by taking instead of ε the positive real number $\frac{\varepsilon}{\|x\|_E}$, we desire the following

$$\forall \varepsilon > 0, \quad N\,(\varepsilon, x) \in \mathbb{N}, \forall p, q \in \mathbb{N} : \quad p > q \geq N\,(\varepsilon, x) \implies \|f_p(x) - f_q(x)\|_F \leq \varepsilon$$

show that, for all $x \in E \setminus \{0_E\}$ the sequence $(f_n(x))_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$ of F is Cauchy, since F is Banach then for all $x \in E \setminus \{0_E\}$, the sequence $(f_n)_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$ of F is convergent, remark that the same sequence $(f_n(x))_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$ of F also converge for $x = 0_E$ to 0_F, since $f_n(0_E) = 0_F$, then for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$, because the maps f_n are all linear so let us define

$$\begin{aligned} f : \ E &\longrightarrow F \\ x &\longmapsto f(x) := \lim_{n\to\infty} f_n(x) \end{aligned}$$

Now, we are going to show that $f \in \mathcal{L}(E,F)$, that is f is linear and continuous, and that f is the limit of the sequence $(f_n)_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$ in $\mathcal{L}(E,F)$

is f linear?

for all $x, y \in E$, for all $\lambda \in \mathbb{K}$, we have

$$\begin{aligned} f(\lambda x + y) &:= \lim_{n\to\infty} f_n(\lambda x + y) \\ &= \lim_{n\to\infty} \left(\lambda f_n(x) + f_n(y)\right) \text{ since } f_n \text{ is linear for all } n\mathbb{N} \\ &= \lambda \lim_{n\to\infty} f_n(x) + \lim_{n\to\infty} f_n(y) \text{ (by the continiouty of law + and . of } F \text{)} \\ &= \lambda f(x) + f(y) \end{aligned}$$

implying that f is linear

is f continuous?

By taking in $\varepsilon = 1$, $q = N = N(1) \in \mathbb{N}$, and by letting $p \to \infty$, we obtain according to the continiouty of the norm $\|.\|_F$, that

$$\begin{aligned} \|f(x) - f_N(x)\| \le \varepsilon \|x\|_E \quad (\forall x \in E) \\ \|\left(f - f_N\right)(x)\| \le \|x\|_E \quad (\forall x \in E) \end{aligned}$$

which implies that the linear map $(f - f_N)$, from E to F is continuous, thus $f := f_N + (f - f_N)$ is also continuous as the sum of two continuous mappings, consequently :

$$f \in \mathcal{L}(E, F)$$

is f the limit of $(f_n)_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$ in $\mathcal{L}(E, F)$

$$\forall \varepsilon > 0, \exists N = N(\varepsilon) \in \mathbb{N}, \forall p, q \in \mathbb{N} : \quad p > q \ge N \implies \forall x \in E : \|f_p(x) - f_q(x)\|_F \le \varepsilon\varepsilon \|x\|_E$$

by letting $p \to \infty$, and taking into account the continiouty of the norm $\|.\|_F$ of E, we obtain that

$$\begin{aligned} \forall \varepsilon > 0, \exists N = N(\varepsilon) \in \mathbb{N}, \forall q \in \mathbb{N} : \quad q \ge N &\implies \forall x \in E : \|f_p(x) - f(x)\| \le \varepsilon \|x\|_E \\ &\iff \forall x \in E : \quad \frac{\|\left(f_q - f\right)(x)\|_F}{\|x\|_E} \le \varepsilon \end{aligned}$$

that is

$$\forall \varepsilon > 0, \exists N = N(\varepsilon) \in \mathbb{N}, \forall q \in \mathbb{N} : \quad q \ge N \implies \sup_{x \in E\setminus\{0_E\}} \frac{\|\left(f_q - f\right)(x)\|_F}{\|x\|_E} \le \varepsilon$$

that is

$$\forall \varepsilon > 0, \exists N = N(\varepsilon) \in \mathbb{N}, \forall q \in \mathbb{N} : \quad q \ge N \implies ||| f_q - f ||| \le \varepsilon$$

showing that the sequence $(f_n)_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$ converges to f in $\mathcal{L}(E, F)$, this completes the proof $\square$

Definition 3.2.1:

Let E be a N.V.S over $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C}$, we call the algebraic dual space of E, denoted E^*, the $\mathbb{K}$-vector space of E constituing of linear forms on E, that is

$$E^* := L(E, \mathbb{K})$$

We call the continious dual space of E, denoted $E^{'}$, the $\mathbb{K}$-normed vector subspace of E contituted of continious linear forms on E, that is

$$E^{'} := \mathcal{L}(E, \mathbb{K}) \quad (|||\,.\,|||)$$

note that the contrary here is relative to the suboridnate norm of $\mathcal{L}(E, \mathbb{K})$ induced by the $\|.\|_E$ of E and $|.|$ of $\mathbb{K}$

Example

Let $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$ with $(a, b) \neq (0, 0)$, and let f be the linear form on $\mathbb{R}^2$ defined by :

$$f(x, y) := ax + by \quad \left(\forall (x, y) \in \mathbb{R}^2\right)$$

(1) Explain why f is continuous.

(2) (a) Determine $|||\, f\, |||$ with respect to the norm $\|.\|_1$ of $\mathbb{R}^2$ and $|.|$ of $\mathbb{R}$

(b) Determine $|||\, f\, |||$ with respect to the norm $\|.\|_2$ of $\mathbb{R}^2$ and $|.|$ of $\mathbb{R}$

(**Solution**)

(1) Since $dim\mathbb{R}^2 = 2 < \infty$ then $\mathcal{L}\left(\mathbb{R}^2, \mathbb{R}\right) = L\left(\mathbb{R}^2, \mathbb{R}\right)$ i.e. we have :

$$\left(\mathbb{R}^2\right)^{'} = \left(\mathbb{R}^2\right)^{*}$$

every linear form on $\mathbb{R}^2$ is continious, in particular f is continuous

(2) (a) By definition :

$$|||\, f\, |||:= \sup_{(x,y)\in\mathbb{R}^2\setminus\{(0,0)\}} \frac{|f(x, y)|}{\|(x, y)\|_1} = \sup_{(x,y)\in\mathbb{R}^2\setminus\{(0,0)\}} \frac{|ax + by|}{|x| + |y|}$$

we have for all $(x, y) \in \mathbb{R}^2 \setminus \{(0, 0)\}$

$$|ax + by| \leq |ax| + |by| = \underbrace{|a|}_{\max(|a|,|b|)} |x| + \underbrace{|b|}_{\max(|a|,|b|)} |y|$$

$$\leq \max(|a|, |b|)(|x| + |y|)$$

$$\frac{|ax + by|}{|x| + |y|} \leq \max(|a|, |b|)$$

hence

$$||| f ||| \leq \max(|a|, |b|)$$

by definition, we have :

$$||| f ||| \geq \frac{|f(1,0)|}{\|(1,0)\|_1} = \frac{|a|}{1} = |a|$$

and

$$||| f ||| \geq \frac{|f(0,1)|}{\|(0,1)\|_1} = \frac{|b|}{1} = |b|$$

thus we have :

$$||| f ||| \geq \max(|a|, |b|)$$

from the above we have shown that :

$$||| f ||| = \max(|a|, |b|)$$

(b) we have

$$||| f ||| = \sup_{(x,y)\in\mathbb{R}^2\setminus\{(0,0)\}} \frac{|f(x,y)|}{\|(x,y)\|_2} = \sup_{(x,y)\in\mathbb{R}^2\setminus\{(0,0)\}} \frac{|ax+by|}{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}}$$

According to the cauchy-schawrz in the Pre-Hilbert space $\left(\mathbb{R}^2, \langle . \rangle_u\right)$, we have :

$$\forall \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix} \in \mathbb{R}^2 \setminus \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \right\}$$

$$|ax+by| = \left| \left\langle \begin{pmatrix} a \\ b \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix} \right\rangle_u \right| \leq \| \begin{pmatrix} a \\ b \end{pmatrix} \|_2 \cdot \| \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix} \|_2 = \sqrt{a^2+b^2} \cdot \sqrt{x^2+y^2}$$

therefore we get

$$||| f ||| \leq \sqrt{a^2+b^2}$$

on the other hand, we have

$$||| f ||| \geq \frac{|f(a,b)|}{\|(a,b)\|_2} = \frac{\arcsin a^2+b^2}{\sqrt{a^2+b^2}} = \sqrt{a^2+b^2}$$

hence

$$||| f ||| = \sqrt{a^2+b^2}$$

Let us consider another example, let E be a real pre-Hilbert space and a be a fixed non zero vector of E, let also f be the linear form of E defined by

$$f(x) = \langle a, x \rangle \quad (\forall x \in E)$$

(1) Show that f is continuous and determine

(**Solution**)

According to the Cauchy-Schawrz inequality, we have for all $x \in E$

$$|f(x)| = |\langle a, x\rangle| \leq \|a\|\|x\|$$

implying that f is continious and

$$||| f ||| \leq \|a\|$$

On the other hand, we have

$$||| f ||| \geq \frac{|f(a)|}{\|a\|} = \frac{|\langle a, a\rangle|}{\|a\|} = \|a\|$$

hence

$$||| f ||| = \|a\|$$

Theorem 3.2.4:

Let E be a N.V.S over $\mathbb{K}$ over $\mathbb{K}$ ($\mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C}$), and let f be a linear form on E , that is $f \in E^* = L(E, \mathbb{K})$. Then f is continious if and only if it's kernel $Ker(f)$ is a closed part of E

Proof. ($\Longrightarrow$) Suppose that $f : (E, \|.\|) \longrightarrow (\mathbb{K}, |.|)$ is continuous, then the inverse image of any closed subset of $\mathbb{K}$ is closed in E. Next, $\{0\}$ is a finite subset of $(\mathbb{K}, |.|)$, which is a Hausdorff space, so $\{0\}$ is closed in $(\mathbb{K}, |.|)$, thus

$$f^{-1}(\{0\}) = Ker(f) \quad \text{is closed.}$$

($\Longleftarrow$), we shall prove the contrapositive, that is

$$f \textit{ is not continious} \implies Ker(f) \textit{ is not closed}$$

Suppose that f is not continuous, so $f \neq 0_{\mathcal{L}(E,K)}$, that is there exist $u \in E$ such that $f(u) \neq 0$, so by setting $v = \frac{1}{f(u)} \cdot u$, we have $f(v) = 1$, Next f is continuous which means that the quantity

$$\frac{|f|}{\|x\|_E} \quad (x \in E \setminus \{0_E\})$$

is not bounded, from above for every $n \in \mathbb{N}$, we can find $x_n \in E \setminus \{0_E\}$ such that

$$\frac{|f(x_n)|}{\|x_n\|} \geq n$$

that is

$$|f(x_n)| \geq n\|x_n\| > 0$$

next, let us consider the sequence $(y_n)_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$ of E, defined by :

$$y_n := v - \frac{1}{f(x_n)} \cdot x_n \quad \forall n \in \mathbb{N}$$

On the other hand, we have for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$

$$f(y_n) = f(v) - \frac{1}{f(x_n)} \cdot f(x_n) = 1 - 1 = 0$$

implying that $(y_n)_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$ is a sequence of $Ker(f)$, and we have for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$:

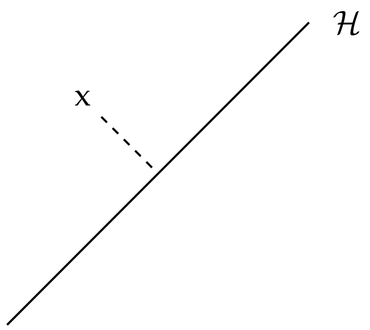
$$\|y_n - v\| = \| - \frac{1}{f(x_n)} x_n\| = \frac{\|x_n\|}{|f(x_n)|} \leq \frac{1}{n}$$

so

$$\lim_{n\to\infty} \|y_n - v\| = 0$$

implying that $(y_n)_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$ converge to v, but we have $f(v) = 1 \neq 0$, so $v \notin ker(f)$, we can see that $(y_n)_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$ is a sequence of $Ker\,(f)$ which converges to $v \notin Ker(f)$, this implies that $Ker(f)$ is not a closed set in E, as required, this completes the proof. □

3.3 The distance between a vector to a closed hyper plane of a N.V.S



Theorem 3.3.1: (Ascoli)

Let E be a N.V.S over $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C}$, and f be a contunuous linear form on E, next let $a \in \mathbb{K}$ and

$$\mathcal{H} := \{x \in E : f(x) = a\}$$

then for all $u \in E$, we have

$$d\,(u, H) = \frac{|f(u) - a|}{|||\, f\, |||}$$

To prove the above theorem, we use the following lemma, let $u \in E \backslash H$ be fixed, then for any $x \in E \backslash Ker(f)$ can be written as :

$$x = \lambda\,(u - h)$$

for some $\lambda \in \mathbb{K}^*$ and some $h \in H$

Proof. we will prove the lemma first, let $x \in E \backslash Ker(f)$, and put $h := u - \frac{f(u)-a}{f(x)} \cdot x$. then, we have

$$f(h) = f(u) - \frac{f(u) - a}{f(x)} \cdot f(x) = a$$

implying that $h \in H$, finally $h = u - \frac{f(u)-a}{f(x)} \cdot x$ gives

$$x = \frac{f(x)}{f(u) - a} (u - h)$$

putting

$$\lambda := \frac{f(x)}{f(u) - a} \in \mathbb{K}^*$$

we get $x = \lambda (u - h)$, as required □

now after we warmed up, lets prove the theorem

Proof. The Ascoli formula is trivial when $u \in \mathcal{H}$, so let us prove the Ascoli formula for a fixed $u \in E \backslash H$, we have :

$$\begin{aligned} ||| f ||| := \sup_{x \in E \backslash \{0_E\}} \frac{|f(x)|}{\|x\|_E} &= \sup_{x \in E \backslash Ker(f)} \frac{|f(x)|}{\|x\|} \\ &= \sup_{\lambda \in \mathbb{K}^*, h \in H} \frac{|f(\lambda(u-h))|}{\|\lambda(u-h)\|} \\ &= \sup_{\lambda \in \mathbb{K}^*, h \in H} \frac{|\lambda| \, |f(u-h)|}{|\lambda| \, \|u-h\|} \\ &= \sup_{h \in H} \frac{|f(u) - f(h)|}{\|u-h\|} \\ &= \sup_{h \in H} \frac{|f(u) - a|}{\|u-h\|} \end{aligned}$$

after factoring out the $|f(u) - a|$ we get

$$\begin{aligned} |f(u) - a| \sup_{h \in H} \frac{1}{\|u-h\|} &= \frac{|f(u) - a|}{inf_{h \in H} \|u-h\|} \\ &= \frac{|f(u) - a|}{inf_{h \in H} d(u,h)} \\ &= \frac{|f(u) - a|}{d(u,h)} \end{aligned}$$

hence we get

$$||| f ||| = \frac{|f(u) - a|}{d(u,H)}$$

which gives us the result

$$d(u,H) = \frac{|f(u) - a|}{||| f |||}$$

as required. □

In the euclidean place equipped with orthonormal basis, determine a closed formula for the distance between a point (x_0, y_0) and a straight line of equation $ax + by + c = 0$, where $a, b, c \in \mathbb{R}$, where $(a, b) \neq (0, 0)$

Solution

we apply the Ascoli formula for $u = (x_0, y_0) \in \mathbb{R}^2$ and H the straight line in the questio, so for the linear form f defined by

$$f(x, y) = ax + by \quad \forall (x, y) \in \mathbb{R}^2$$

doing so we get :

$$\begin{aligned} d\left((x_0, y_0), H\right) &= \frac{|f(x_0, y_0) - (-c)|}{|||\, f\, |||} \\ &= \frac{|ax_0 + by_0 + c|}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}} \end{aligned}$$

Theorem 3.3.2: F.Riesz Theorem

A N.V.S (over $\mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C}$) is finite-dimensional if and only if $\overline{B}(0_E, 1)$ is compact.

Proof. First

$$(\implies)$$

Suppose that E is finite-dimensional since $\overline{B}(0_E, 1)$ is both closed and bounded then by some theorem we wrote above, then it's compact as required

$$(\impliedby)$$

Suppose that $\overline{B}(0_E, 1)$ is a compact part of E and let us show that $dimE < \infty$, obviously we have

$$\overline{B}(0_E, 1) \subset \bigcup_{x \in \overline{B}(0_E, 1)} B\left(x, \frac{1}{2}\right)$$

Since $\overline{B}(0_E, 1)$ is compact then

$$\exists n \in \mathbb{N}, \exists x_1, \ldots, x_n \in \overline{B}(0_E, 1) : \quad \overline{B}(0_E, 1) \subset \bigcup_{i=1}^{n} B(x_i, 1/2)$$

we are going to show that

$$E = \langle x_1, \ldots, x_n \rangle$$

implying that

$$dimE \leq n < \infty$$

let us set

$$F := \langle x_1, \ldots, x_n \rangle$$

and let us show that $E = F$, i.e $E \subset F$, let $x \in E$ be arbitrary and let us show that $x \in F$, to do so we will first show that for any vector $y \in F$, we choose close to x, that is another $y' \in F$ which is half closer, in other words x satisfies the property

$$\forall y \in F, \exists y' \in F : \quad \|x - y'\| \leq \frac{1}{2}\|x - y\|$$

so let $y \in F$ be arbitrary and let us show the existence of $y' \in F$ which satisfies the above inequality, if $y = x$, it suffices to take $y' = y = x$ to have

$$\|x - y'\| \leq \frac{1}{2}\|x - y\|$$

Else if $y \neq x$, then we have $\|x - y\| \neq 0$, now we can define

$$z := \frac{x - y}{\|x - y\|}$$

since we have obviously that $z \in \overline{B}(0_E, 1)$, then according to the above there exist $i \in \{1, \ldots, n\}$ such that $z \in B(x_i, \frac{1}{2})$, next set

$$y' := \underbrace{y}_{\in F} + \|x - y\| x_i$$

since $x_i, y \in F$ and F is a vector subspace of E then $y' \in F$. In addition we have

$$\begin{aligned} x - y' &= \underbrace{x - y}_{\|x-y\|z} - \|x - y\| x_i \\ &= \|x - y\|(z - x_i) \end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned} \|x - y'\| &= \|x - y\| \underbrace{\|z - x_i\|}_{<1/2} \quad (z \in B(x_i, 1/2)) \\ &\leq \frac{1}{2}\|x - y\| \end{aligned}$$

so the property is confirmed. Now by re iterating (2) several times starting from $y = y_0 = 0_E$, we get

$$\forall k \in \mathbb{N}, \exists y_k \in F : \quad \|x - y_k\| \leq \frac{1}{2^k}\|x - \underbrace{y_0}_{=0_E}\|$$

$$\forall k \in \mathbb{N}, \exists y_k \in F : \quad \|x - y_k\| \leq \frac{1}{2^k}\|x\| \to 0 \text{ as } k \to \infty$$

showing that the sequence $(y_k)_{k\in\mathbb{N}}$ of F that converges to x, but since F is closed because it's finite dimensional then $\lim_{k\to\infty} y_k = x \in F$, consequently we have $E = F$, thus $dimE = dimF < \infty$, this completes the proof $\square$

corollary 3.3.1: F.Riesz

Let E be a N.V.S over $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C}$, then the following properties are equivalent :

(i) E is finite-dimensional

(ii) $\overline{B}(0_E, 1)$ is compact

(iii) The compact parts of E we exactly its parts which are both closed and bounded

(iv) E is locally compact

Proof. This equivalence $(i) \iff (iii)$ is provided theorem $0,8$. The implication $(i) \implies (iii)$ is provided by corollary (2), The two implications $(iii) \implies (ii)$ and $(iii) \implies (iv)$ are trivial, To complete the proof it suffices to show that for example the implication

$$(iv) \implies (ii)$$

Suppose that E is locally compact and show that $\overline{B}(0_E, 1)$ is locally compact and show that $\overline{B}(0_E, 1)$ is compact, by hypothesis, the zero vector 0_E of E has atleast a compact neighborhood V, so $\exists r > 0$ such that $B(0_E, r) \subset V$, so :

$$\overline{B}(0_E, \frac{r}{2}) \subset B\,(0_E, r) \subset V$$

The inclusion $\overline{B}(0_{E,\frac{r}{2}}) \subset V$, implies that $\overline{B}(0_E, \frac{r}{2})$ is compact in E, since $\overline{B}(0_E, \frac{r}{2})$ is a closed part of E, included in the compact part V, Finally since $\overline{B}(0_E, 1)$ is the image of closed ball $\overline{B}(0_E, \frac{r}{2})$ by the continious map

$$\begin{array}{rccc} f: & E & \longrightarrow & E \\ & x & \longmapsto & \frac{2}{r}x \end{array}$$

we deduce that $\overline{B}(0_E, 1)$ is compact, as required this completes the proof $\square$

4 CONTINUOUS MULTILINEAR MAPPING ON N.V.S

For simplicity we only study the continuous bilinear mappign N.V.S and we give with proofs the generalization of the obtained results to the continuous multilinear mapping on N.V.S let $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$ or $(\mathbb{C})$ and let E, F and G be three N.V.S on $\mathbb{K}$. The product toplogy of $E \times F$ can be induced by several norms on $E \times F$ one of these norms is defined by

$$\begin{array}{rccc} f: & E \times F & \longrightarrow & [0, \infty] \\ & (x, y) & \longmapsto & \max\left(\|x\|_E, \|y\|_E\right) \end{array}$$

For what all follows, we work with this norm which we denote $\|.\|_{E\times F}$

The $\mathbb{K}$-vector space of the bilinear mappings from $E \times F$ to G is denoted by

$$L(E, F; G) \neq \mathcal{L}\left(E \times F; G\right)$$

and the $\mathbb{K}$-vector space of the continuous bilinear mappings from $\mathbb{E} \times F$ to G is denoted :

$$\mathcal{L}(E, F; G)$$

Theorem 4.0.1: Fundamental

Let $f \in L(E, F; G)$, then the following properties are equivalent

(i) f is continuous on $E \times F$

(ii) f is continuous at $(0_E, 0_F)$

(iii) f is bounded on $\overline{B}_E(0_E, 1) \times \overline{B}_F(0_F, 1)$

(iv) f is bounded on $S_E(0_E, 1) \times S_F(0_F, 1)$

(v) $\exists M > 0$ such that

$$\forall (x,y) \in E \times F : \quad \|f(x,y)\|_G \leq M\|x\|_E\|y\|_F$$

Proof. we have to show the following implications :

$$(i) \implies (ii) \implies (iii) \implies (iv) \implies (v) \implies (i)$$

since the implication $(i) \implies (ii)$ and $(iii) \implies (iv)$ are obvious, we have just to show the three implications,

$$(ii) \implies (iii) \quad \text{and} \quad (iv) \implies (v) \quad \text{and} \quad (v) \implies (i)$$

$$((ii) \implies (iii))$$

Suppose that f is continuous at $(0_E, 0_F)$, so take $(\varepsilon = 1)$ there exist $\mu > 0$ such that

$$\forall (x,y) \in E \times F : \quad \|(x,y) - (0_E, 0_F)\| \leq \mu \implies \|f(x,y) - f(0_E, 0_F)\| \leq 1$$

That is,

$$\forall (x,y) \in E \times F : \quad (\|x\|_E \leq \mu \text{ and } \|y\|_F \leq \mu) \implies \|f(x,y)\|_G \leq 1 \qquad (1)$$

Now, let $(x,y) \in \overline{B_E}(0_E, 1) \times \overline{B_F}(0_F, 1)$ be arbitrary, then we have $\|\mu x\|_E \leq \mu$ and $\|\mu y\|_F \leq \mu$, implying according to (1) that

$$\|f(\mu x, \mu y)\|_G \leq 1 \iff \|f(x,y)\|_G \leq \frac{1}{\mu^2}$$

so, we have

$$\forall (x,y) \in \overline{B_E}(0_E, 1) \times \overline{B_F}(0_F, 1) : \|f(x,y)\|_G \leq \frac{1}{\mu^2}$$

This shows that f is bounded on

$$\overline{B_E}(0_E, 1) \times \overline{B_F}(0_F, 1)$$

as required.

$$(\,(iv) \implies (v)\,)$$

Suppose that f is bounded on $S_E(0_E, 1) \times S_F(0_F, 1)$ this means that there exist $M > 0$, such that,

$$\forall (x,y) \in S_E(0_E, 1) \times S_F(0_F, 1) : \|f(x,y)\|_G \leq M \qquad (2)$$

Now, let $(x,y) \in (E \setminus \{0_E\}) \times (F \setminus \{0_F\})$, then we have

$$\left(\frac{x}{\|x\|_E}, \frac{y}{\|y\|_F}\right) \in S_E(0_E, 1) \times S_F(0_F, 1)$$

implying according to (2) that,

$$\|f\left(\frac{x}{\|x\|_E},\frac{y}{\|y\|_F}\right)\|_G \leq M$$

since we have that f is bilinear we get

$$\|f(x,y)\|_G \leq M\|x\|_E\|y\|_F$$

as required.

(This ineqaulity also holds for $x = 0_E$ and $y = 0_F$)

$$(v) \implies (i)$$

Suppose that there exist $M > 0$ such that

$$\forall (x,y) \in E \times F \quad \|f(x,y)\|_G \leq M\|x\|_E\|y\|_F$$

and let us show that f is continuous on $E \times F$, that is f is continuous at every $(x_0,y_0) \in E \times F$, so let $(x_0,y_0) \in E \times F$ be arbtirary and let us show that f is continuous at (x_0,y_0).

we have to show that,

$$\forall \varepsilon > 0, \exists \mu > 0 \text{ s.t. } \forall (x,y) \in E \times F : \|(x,y) - (x_0,y_0)\|_{E\times F} \leq \mu \implies \|f(x,y) - f(x_0,y_0)\|_G \leq \varepsilon \tag{2}$$

let $\varepsilon > 0$ and take $\mu = \min\left\{1, \frac{\varepsilon}{M(1+\|x_0\|_E+\|y_0\|_F)}\right\}$, and let $(x,y) \in E \times F$ satisfying that,

$$\|(x,y) - (x_0,y_0)\|_{E\times F} \leq \mu$$

that is,

$$\|x - x_0\|_E \leq \mu \quad \text{and} \quad \|y - y_0\|_F \leq \mu$$

then we have,

$$\begin{aligned}
\|f(x,y) - f(x_0,y_0)\|_G &= \|f(x,y) - f(x_0,y) + f(x_0,y) - f(x_0,y_0)\|_G \\
&= \text{ bilinear } \|f(x-x_0,y) + f(x_0,y-y_0)\|_G \\
&\leq \underbrace{\|f(x-x_0,y)\|_G}_{\leq M\|x-x_0\|_F\|y\|_F} + \underbrace{\|f(x_0,y-y_0)\|_G}_{\leq M\|x_0\|_E\|y-y_0\|_F} \\
&\leq M\underbrace{\|x-x_0\|_E}_{\leq \mu}\|y\|_F + M\|x_0\|_E\underbrace{\|y-y_0\|_F}_{\leq\mu} \\
&\leq \mu M(\underbrace{\|y\|_F}_{\leq\|y-y_0\|_F+\|y_0\|_F\leq\mu+\|y_0\|_F} + \|x_0\|_E) \\
&\leq \mu M(\underbrace{\mu}_{\leq 1} + \|x_0\|_E + \|y_0\|_F) \\
&\leq \mu M(1 + \|x_0\|_E + \|y_0\|_F) \\
&\leq \varepsilon
\end{aligned}$$

Property (3) is then confirmed. Thus f is continuous on $E \times F$, as required.
This completes the proof. $\square$

Example 01

Let $(E, \langle . \rangle)$ be a real pre-Hilbert space, prove that the inner product $\langle . \rangle : E^2 \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is continuous on E^2.

Solution 01

$\langle . \rangle$ is bilinear form on E^2, we have according to the Cauchy schwarz inequality that for all $x, y \in E$,

$$|\langle x, y \rangle| \leq \|x\| \|y\|$$

showing that according to item (v) to the theorem, that $\langle . \rangle$ is continuous on E^2.

Example 02

Let E, F and G be there N.V.S over $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C}$ and let $f : E \times F \longrightarrow G$ be a continuous bilinear mapping, show that the mappings $f(x, .)(x \in E)$ and $f(., y)(y \in E)$ defined by,

$$\begin{array}{rccc} f(x,.): & F & \longrightarrow & G \\ & y & \longmapsto & f(x,y) \end{array}$$

and

$$\begin{array}{rccc} f(.,y): & E & \longrightarrow & G \\ & x & \longmapsto & f(x,y) \end{array}$$

are continuous.

Solutions 02

Since f is bilinear then $f(x, .)(x \in E)$ and $f(., y)(y \in F)$ are all linear, next since $f : E \times F \longrightarrow G$ is bilinear and continuous, then there exist $M > 0$, such that for all $(x, y) \in E \times F$,

$$\|f(x,y)\|_G \leq M \|x\|_E \|y\|_F$$

now for $x \in E$ fixed, we have,

$$\forall y \in F, \|f(x,.)(y)\|_G \|f(x,y)\|_G \leq \underbrace{(M \cdot \|x\|_E)}_{\text{independent of } y} \|y\|_F$$

implying that $f(x, .)$ is continuous, we have,

$$\forall x \in E, \|f(.,y)(x)\|_G = \|f(x,y)\|_G \leq \underbrace{(M \cdot \|y\|_F)}_{\text{independent of } x} \cdot \|x\|_E$$

implying that $f(., y)$ is continuous on E.

Question

Is the converse of the result of **Example 02** true?? i.e., The partial continuity of a bilinear map with respect to each argument. $\implies^{?}$ The continuity.

Example 03

let,

$$\ell^1 := \left\{ (x_n)_{n\in\mathbb{N}} \text{ real sequence such that } \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} |x_n| \text{ converges} \right\}$$

for $x = (x_n)_{n\in\mathbb{N}} \in \ell^1$, we define

$$\|x\|_\infty = \sup_{n\in\mathbb{N}} |x_n| \qquad (\text{is a norm on } \ell^1 \text{ })$$

consider,

$$\begin{array}{cccc} f: & \ell_1^2 & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{R} \\ & (x=(x_n)_{n\in\mathbb{N}}, y=(y_n)_{n\in\mathbb{N}}) & \longmapsto & \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} x_n y_n \end{array}$$

(1) Show that f is well-defined and that is symmetric and bilinear.

(2) Show that $f(x,.) \quad (x \in \ell^1)$ and $f(.,y) \quad (y \in \ell^1)$ are both continuous on ℓ^1, but f is not continuous.

Solution 03

(1) For all $x, y \in \ell^1$, we have,

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} |x_n y_n| \leq \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} |x_n|\,|y_n| \leq \underbrace{\left(\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} |x_n|\right)}_{<\infty} \underbrace{\left(\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} |y_n|\right)}_{<\infty} < \infty$$

thus $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} |x_n y_n|$ is convergent, that $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} x_n y_n$ is absolutely convergent, so convergent. Hence f is well-defined.

The symmetry and the bilinearity of f are obvious.

(2) Let $x \in \ell^1$ be fixed and let us show that the linear map $f(x,.)$ is continuous on ℓ^1, for all $y \in \ell^1$, we have,

$$\begin{aligned} |f(x_i)(y)| = |f(x,y)| = \left|\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} x_n y_n\right| &\leq \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} |x_n y_n| \\ &\leq \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} |x_n|\,|y_n| \\ &\leq \left(\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} |x_n|\right) \|y\|_\infty \end{aligned}$$

i.e.

$$|f(x_i)(y)| \leq \overbrace{\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} |x_n|}^{M} \|y\|_\infty$$

Since the series $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} |x_n|$ converges, since $x \in \ell^1$, then the last inequality show that $f(x_i)$ is continious on $\ell^1 (\forall x \in \ell^1)$, By the same way or by symmetry, we show that $f(., y)$ where y is fixed in ℓ^1, is continuous on ℓ^1.

(3) Now Let us show that f is not continuous for $n \in \mathbb{N}$ arbitrary, let,

$$u_n = \begin{cases} 1 \text{ if } 1 \leq n \leq N \\ 0 \text{ if } n > N \end{cases} \qquad (\forall n \in \mathbb{N})$$

where

$$v_n = u_n \quad (\forall n \in \mathbb{N})$$

put $u = (u_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$, $v = (v_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$.

$$u = (1, 1, \ldots, 1, 0, 0, \ldots)$$
$$v = (1, 1, \ldots, 1, 0, 0, \ldots)$$

It's clear that $u, v \in \ell^1$, since

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} |u_n| = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} |v_n| = N < \infty$$

On the other hand, we have,

$$\frac{|f(u, v)|}{\|u\|_\infty \cdot \|v\|_\infty} \leq \frac{N}{1 \times 1} = N$$

hence,

$$\sup_{x,y \in \ell^1 \setminus \{0_{\ell^1}\}} \frac{|f(x, y)|}{\|x\|_\infty \|y\|_\infty} = \infty$$

implying that f is not continuous.

4.1 A norm on $\mathcal{L}(E, F; G)$

Let E, F and G be three N.V.S over a same field, $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C}$ for $f \in \mathcal{L}(E, F; G)$, we define $|||\, f \,|||$ by,

$$|||\, f \,||| := \sup_{\substack{x \in E \setminus \{0_E\} \\ y \in F \setminus \{0_F\}}} \frac{\|f(x, y)\|_G}{\|x\|_E \|y\|_F}$$

According to item (v) of theorem 1, we have that

$$||| f ||| \in [0, \infty) \quad \text{i.e. } (||| f ||| < \infty)$$

so $||| \, . \, |||$ constitues a map from $\mathcal{L}(E, F; G)$ to $[0, \infty)$

Theorem 4.1.1:

The map $||| \, . \, |||$ defined above is a norm on $\mathcal{L}(E, F; G)$

Proof. Exercise. $\square$

Terminology

The norm $||| \, . \, |||$ defined above on $\mathcal{L}(E, F; G)$ is called the subordinate norm induced by the norm $\|.\|_E$ of E and $\|.\|_F$ of F, and $\|.\|_G$ of G.

we have several variants of the definition of a subordinate norm, including the following, $\forall f \in \mathcal{L}(E, F; G)$,

$$\begin{aligned} ||| f ||| = \sup_{\substack{x \in \overline{B_E}(0_E, 1) \\ y \in \overline{B_F}(0_F, 1)}} \|f(x, y)\|_G &= \sup_{\substack{x \in \overline{B_E}(0_E, 1) \\ y \in \overline{B_F}(0_F, 1)}} \|f(x, y)\|_G \\ &= \sup_{\substack{x \in \overline{S_E}(0_E, 1) \\ y \in \overline{S_F}(0_F, 1)}} \|f(x, y)\|_G \\ &= \inf \{ M > 0 \text{ such that } \|f(x, y)\|_G \leq M \|x\|_E \|y\|_F, \forall x, y \in E, F \} \end{aligned}$$

Proof. Exercise! $\square$

we have the following proposition.

Theorem 4.1.2:

Let E, F and G be three N.V.S over the same field $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C}$ and let $f \in L(E, F; G)$ then we have,

(1) If f is continuous then

$$\forall (x, y) \in E \times F, \|f(x, y)\|_G \leq ||| f ||| \cdot \|x\|_E \cdot \|y\|_F$$

(2) if $M > 0$ satisfies

$$\|f(x, y)\|_G \leq M \|x\|_E \|y\|_F \quad (\forall (x, y) \in E \times F)$$

then f is continuous and $||| f ||| \leq M$

we also have the following propositions,

Theorem 4.1.3:

Let E, F and G be three N.V.S, over the same field $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C}$ suppose that E and F are both dimensional, then every bilinear mapping from $E \times F$ to G is continuous,

$$(\text{ i.e. } \mathcal{L}(E, F; G) = L(E, F; G)$$

Proof. (Exercise) □

Theorem 4.1.4:

Let E, F and G be three N.V.S, over the same field $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C}$, suppose that G is Banach, then the $\mathbb{K}$-N.V.S $\mathcal{L}(E, F; G)$ is Banach.

Proof. Exercise □

Corollary

Let E, F be two N.V.S over the same field $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C}$, then $\mathcal{L}(E, F; \mathbb{K})$ is Banach, that space is called the space of continuous bilinear forms on $E \times F$

4.2 An important isomorphism isometric

Let E, F and G be three N.V.S over the same field $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C}$, then there exist a natural transformation from $\mathcal{L}(E, \mathcal{L}(F, G))$ to $\mathcal{L}\,(E, F; G)$, which is defined by

$$\begin{array}{rccc} i: & \mathcal{L}\,(E, \mathcal{L}\,(F, G)) & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{L}\,(F, F; G) \\ & f & \longmapsto & i\,(f): \begin{array}{ccc} E \times F & \longrightarrow & G \\ (x, y) & \longmapsto & i(f)(x, y) = f(x)f(y) \end{array} \end{array}$$

Its easy to show that its well defined, linear and bijective with i^{-1} give :

$$\begin{array}{rccc} i^{-1}: & \mathcal{L}(E, F; G) & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{L}\,(E, \mathcal{L}(F, G)) \\ & g & \longmapsto & i^{-1}(g): \begin{array}{ccc} E & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{L}(F, G) \\ x & \longmapsto & i^{-1}(g)(x) \end{array} : \begin{array}{ccc} F & \longrightarrow & G \\ y & \longmapsto & i^{-1}(g)(x)(y) = g(x, y) \end{array} \end{array}$$

now let us show that i is an isometry, with respect to the natural norms defined on $\mathcal{L}(E, F; G)$ and $\mathcal{L}(E, \mathcal{L}(F, G))$, for all $f \in \mathcal{L}(E, \mathcal{L}(F, G))$, we have

$$\begin{aligned}
\|i(f)\|_{\mathcal{L}(E,F;G)} = \sup_{\substack{x \in E\backslash 0_E \\ y \in F\backslash 0_F}} \frac{\|i(f)(x,y)\|_G}{\|x\|_E\|y\|_F} &= \sup_{\substack{x \in E\backslash 0_E \\ x \in F\backslash 0_F}} \frac{\|f(x)(y)\|_G}{\|x\|_E\|y\|_F} \\
&= \sup_{x\in E\backslash\{0_E\}} \frac{1}{\|x\|_E} \sup_{y\in F\backslash\{0_F\}} \frac{\|f(x,y)\|_G}{\|y\|_F} \\
&= \sup_{x\in E\backslash\{0_E\}} \frac{1}{\|x\|_E} \|f(x)_{\mathcal{L}(F,G)}\| \\
&= \|f\|_{\mathcal{L}(E,\mathcal{L}(F,G))}
\end{aligned}$$

that is i is an isometry, because of the isomorphism isometric i between $\mathcal{L}(E, \mathcal{L}(F, G))$ and $\mathcal{L}(E, F; G)$, we often identify $\mathcal{L}(E, \mathcal{L}(F, G))$ to $\mathcal{L}(E, F; G)$, This is used in particular in differential calculus on N.V.S (for defining second derivative)

4.3 An introduction to differential calculus in N.V.S

Let E and F be two N.V.S over the a same field $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C}$, and let U be an open subset of E and $a \in U$. Finally, let $f : U \longrightarrow F$ be a map

Definition 4.3.1:

We say that f is differentiable at a if there exist $g \in \mathcal{L}(E, F)$ so that we have in the neighborhood of a

$$\|f(x) - f(a) - g(x-a)\|_F = o\left(\|x-a\|_E\right)$$

Remark

(1) If f is differentiable at a then f is continuous at a. Indeed, by letting $x \to a$, we obtain since (g is continuous at 0_E), that $\lim_{x\to a} f(x) = f(a)$, showing that f is continuous at a.

(2) If f is idfferentiable at a then the continuous linear mapping g is unique.

Proof. Let $g_1, g_2 \in \mathcal{L}(E, F)$, each of them satisfies

$$\|f(x) - f(a) - g_1(x-a)\|_F = o\left(\|x-a\|_E\right)$$
$$\|f(x) - f(a) - g_2(x-a)\|_F = o\left(\|x-a\|_E\right)$$

when x is in the neighborhood of a, so for all $h \in E$ (in the neighborhood of 0_E , we have

$$\begin{aligned}\|(g_1 - g_2)(h)\|_F &= \|g_1(h) - g_2(h)\|_F \\ &= \| \,(f(a+h) - f(a) - g_2(h)) - (f(a+h) - f(a) - g_1(h))\, \| \\ &\leq \underbrace{\|f(a+h) - f(a) - g_2(h)\|_F}_{o(\|h\|_E)} + \underbrace{\|f(a+h) - f(a) - g_1(h)\|_F}_{o(\|h\|_E)} = o(\|h\|_E)\end{aligned}$$

Thus $\|(g_1 - g_2)(h)\|_F = o(\|h\|_E)$, in other words

$$\lim_{\|h\|_E \to 0} \frac{\|(g_1 - g_2)(h)\|_F}{\|h\|_E} = 0$$

now let $x \in E \setminus \{0_E\}$ be arbitrary, by taking $h = \varepsilon x$ and $(\varepsilon \to^{>} 0)$, we get

$$\lim_{\varepsilon \to^{>} 0} \frac{\|(g_1 - g_2)(\varepsilon x)\|_F}{\|\varepsilon x\|_E} = 0$$

thus we see

$$\frac{\|(g_1 - g_2)(x)\|_F}{\|x\|_E} = 0$$

thus we see that

$$g_1(x) = g_2(x) \quad (\forall x \in E \setminus \{0_E\})$$

which remains true for $x = 0_E$, hence $g_1(x) = g_2(x)$ for all $x \in E$, therefore $g_1 = g_2$, by the uniqueness of g is then proved. □

Definition 4.3.2:

If f is differentiable at a then the continuous linear mapping g satisfying

$$\|f(x) - f(a) - g(x-a)\|_F = o(\|x-a\|_E)$$

is called

The derivative of f at a, and it's denoted $f'(a)$

4.4 Relationship with the classical case $E = F = \mathbb{R}$

If $E = F = \mathbb{R}$, and U is an open subset of $\mathbb{R}$, $f : U \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}$, and $a \in U$ then the classical definition of the differentiability states that

f is differentiable at a if $\lim_{x \to a} \frac{f(x)-f(a)}{x-a}$ exsits (i.e. $\in \mathbb{R}$)

So if its the case and we let

$$l := \lim_{x\to a} \frac{f(x)-f(a)}{x-a}$$

we desire that

$$\lim_{x\to a}\left(\frac{f(x)-f(a)}{x-a} - l\right) = 0$$

that is

$$\lim_{x\to a} \frac{f(x)-f(a)-l(x-a)}{x-a} = 0$$

therefore we see

$$|f(x)-f(a)-l(x-a)| = o(|x-a|) \quad \text{when } x \to a$$

so hence

$$\begin{array}{rccc} g: & \mathbb{R} & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{R} \\ & x & \longmapsto & lx \end{array}$$

$$\in \mathcal{L}(\mathbb{R},\mathbb{R})$$

satisfies, so in the sense of Definition 2, f is differnetiable at a and

$$f'(a) = \left[\begin{array}{ccc} \mathbb{R} & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{R} \\ x & \longmapsto & lx \end{array}\right]$$

By identifying the homothety of center 0 and ratio l to l, we obtain the equivalence between the classical case $(E = F = \mathbb{R})$, and the general case on N.V.S

$$\begin{array}{rccc} : & \mathbb{R} & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{L}(\mathbb{R},\mathbb{R}) \\ & l & \longmapsto & \mathcal{H}(0,l) : \begin{array}{ccc} \mathbb{R} & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{R} \\ x & \longmapsto & lx \end{array} \end{array}$$

is an isomorphism isometric.

In fact, we identify $\mathcal{L}(\mathbb{R},\mathbb{R})$ with $\mathbb{R}$.

Definition 4.4.1:

We say that f is differentiable in U, if its differnetiable at every point of U.

- If f is differentiable in U then it's derivative is the map f' defined by :

$$\begin{array}{rccc} f': & U & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{L}(E,F) \\ & a & \longmapsto & f'(a) \end{array}$$

In the particular case $E = \mathbb{R}$, we can identify $\mathcal{L}(E,F) = \mathcal{L}(\mathbb{R},F)$ to F, so we obtain $f' : U \longrightarrow F$ as in the classical case $E = F = \mathbb{R}$.

4.5 The Second Derivative

Let E and F be two N.V.S, and U be an open subset of E, and $f : U \longrightarrow F$ suppose that f is differentiable in U and let $f' : U \longrightarrow \mathcal{L}(E,F)$ be it's derivative so we can ask if f' is differentiable in U

Definition 4.5.1:

We say that f is twice differentiable at $a \in U$ if f' is differentiable at a. In this case we denote $f''(a)$ the derivative of f' at a, so

$$f''(a) \in \mathcal{L}(E, \mathcal{L}(E,F))$$

called the second derivative of f at a.

Definition 4.5.2:

We say that f is twice differentiable in U if its twice differentiable at every point of U. In such a case, the second derivative of f is the map.

$$\begin{array}{rccc} f'' : & U & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{L}(E, \mathcal{L}(E,F)) \\ & a & \longmapsto & f''(a) \end{array}$$

Then we often consider $f''(a)(a \in U)$, as an element of $\mathcal{L}(E,E;F)$ that is $f''(a)$ is a continuous bilinear map from $E \times E$ to F.

4.6 Generalization of the multilinear mappings

Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$, and $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C}$, and let $E_1, \ldots, E_n$ and G be N.V.S over $\mathbb{K}$, the topological product space $E_1 \times E_2 \times \ldots \times E_n$, can be represented by several norms, the more simple is perhaps $\|.\|_\infty$ defined by :

$$\begin{array}{rccc} \|.\|_\infty : & E_1 \times E_2 \times \ldots \times E_n & \longrightarrow & [0, \infty) \\ (x_1, \ldots, x_n) & & \longmapsto & \max\left(\|x_1\|_{E_1}, \ldots, \|x_n\|_{E_n}\right) \end{array}$$

☞ *Let $\mathbb{K}$-Vector space of the multilinear mappings from $E_1 \times E_2 \ldots \times E_n$ to G is denoted by $L(E_1, \ldots, E_n; G)$ and the $\mathbb{K}$-Vector space of the continuous multilinear mappings from $E_1, \ldots, E_n$ to G is denoted by $\mathcal{L}(E_1, \ldots, E_N; G)$.*

Theorem 4.6.1: Fundamental

Let $f \in \mathcal{L}(E_1, \ldots, E_n)$, Then the following properties are equivalent :

(i) f is continuous on $E_1 \times \ldots \times E_n$

(ii) f is continuous on $(0_{E_1}, \ldots, 0_{E_n})$

(iii) f is bounded on

$$\overline{B_{E_1}(0_{E_1}, 1)} \times \overline{B_{E_2}(0_{E_2}, 1)} \times \ldots \times \overline{B_{E_n}(0_{E_n}, 1)}$$

(iv) f is bounded on

$$S_{E_1}(0_{E_1}, 1) \times \ldots \times S_{E_n}(0_{E_n}, 1)$$

(v) $\exists M > 0$ such that

$$\forall (x_1, \ldots, x_n) \in E_1 \times \ldots \times E_n \quad \|f(x_1, \ldots, x_n)\|_G \leq M\|x_1\|_{E_1} \times \ldots \|x_n\|_{E_n}$$

Proof. The same as that corresponding to the case where $n = 2$ □

A norm on $\overline{\mathcal{L}(E_1, \ldots, E_n; G)}$:, for $f \in \mathcal{L}(E_1, \ldots, E_n : G)$, we define $|||\ f\ |||$ by :

$$|||\ f\ ||| := \sup_{x_1, \ldots, x_n \in E_1 \setminus \{0_E\}, \ldots E_n \setminus \{0_{E_n}\}} \frac{\|f(x_1, \ldots, x_n)\|}{\|x_1\|_{E_1} \cdots \|x_n\|_{E_n}}$$

according to item (v) for the previous theorem, we have that $|||\ f\ ||| \in [0, \infty)$, i.e $|||\ f\ |||$ is a non negative real number, so $|||\ .\ |||$ constitutes a map from $\mathcal{L}(E_1, \ldots, E_n; G)$ to $[0, \infty)$:

The map $|||\ .\ |||$ defined above is a norm on $\mathcal{L}(E_1, \ldots, E_n; G)$, it's called the subordinate norm induced by the norms $\|.\|_{E_1}$ of E_1, $\|.\|_{E_2}$ of $E_2, \ldots,$ $\|.\|_n$ of E_n, and $\|.\|_G$ of G

Proof. Exercise! □

Remark

All the propossition of $\mathcal{L}(E_1, \dots, E_n; G)$ seen previously for the case $n = 2$ are easily and naturally generalizable for every n

An important example, let $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and take $E_1 = E_2 = \dots = E_n = \mathbb{R}^n$ and $G = \mathbb{R}$, and we get

$$\begin{array}{rccc} det: & \mathbb{R}^n \times \dots \times \mathbb{R}^n & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{R} \\ & (x_1, \dots, x_n) & \longmapsto & det(x_1, \dots, x_n) \end{array}$$

It's know that for determinant is multilinear.

Next, since $\mathbb{R}^n$ is finite-dimensional then det is continuous let us equip $\mathbb{R}^n$ with it's eucledean norm $\|.\|_2$ and $\mathbb{R}$ with the absolute value $|.|$.

Then we propose to determine $||| \ det \ |||$, by definition we have

$$||| \ det \ ||| := \sup_{x_1, \dots, x_n \in \mathbb{R}^n \setminus \{0_{\mathbb{R}^n}\}} \frac{|det(x_1, \dots, x_n)|}{\|x_1\|_2 \dots \|x_n\|_2}$$

so by taking in particular $(x_1, \dots, x_n) = (e_1, \dots, e_n)$, the canonical basis of $\mathbb{R}^n$, we have that,

$$||| \ det \ ||| \geq \frac{|det(e_1, \dots, e_n)|}{\|e_1\|_2 \dots \|e_n\|_2} = \frac{1}{1 \times 1 \dots \times 1} = 1$$

so

$$||| \ det \ ||| \geq 1$$

To conclude to the exact value of $||| \ det \ |||$, we use the following theorem

Theorem 4.6.2: Hadamard's inequality

For every $x_1, \dots, x_n \in \mathbb{R}^n$, we have

$$|det(x_1, \dots, x_n)| \leq \|x_1\|_2 \cdot \dots \|x_n\|_2$$

Besides, the inequality is attained if and only if $x_1, \dots, x_n$, and pairwise orthogonal with respect to the usual inner product of $\mathbb{R}^n$

Hadamar's inequality implies immediately that $||| \ det \ ||| = 1$

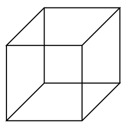
4.7 The geometric sense of Hadamard's inequality

The geometric sense of Hadamard's inequality is the following

In the Euclidean space of n dimension, the volume of the parallelopiped spanned by the n linearly independent vectors $x_1, \ldots, x_n$ of lenghts $l_1, \ldots, l_n$, is at most equal to $l_1 \cdot l_2 \cdot \ldots \cdot l_n$.

In addition, this volume is optimal (i.e. Equal to $l_1 \cdot l_2 \ldots l_n$), if and only if the vectors $x_1, \ldots, x_n$ are linearly independent

x_1



Proof. If $x_1, \ldots, x_n$ are linearly dependent, the Hadamard inequality is trivial, suppose for the sequel that $x_1, \ldots, x_n$ are linearly independent, in other words $(x_1, \ldots, x_n)$ constitutes a basis of $\mathbb{R}^n$, We use the Gram-Schmidtz process to transform $(x_1, \ldots, x_n)$ to an orthogonal basis $(y_1, \ldots, y_n)$ of $\mathbb{R}^n$.

By The Gram-Schmidtz, there exist $\alpha_{ij} \in \mathbb{R}\,(1 \leq j < i \leq n)$ such that the vectors $y_1, \ldots, y_n$ of $\mathbb{R}^n$ defined by

$$\begin{cases} y_1 = x_1 \\ y_2 = x_2 + \alpha_{21}x_1 \\ y_3 = x_3 + \alpha_{31}x_1 + \alpha_{32}x_2 \\ \vdots \\ y_n = x_n + \alpha_{n1}x_1 + \alpha_{n2}x_2 + \ldots + \alpha_{n,n-1}x_{n-1} \end{cases}$$

are pairwise orthogonal, by putting the condition in addition for $i, j \in \{1, \ldots, n\}$

$$\alpha_{i,j} = \begin{cases} 1 & i = j \\ 0 & i < j \end{cases} \quad \text{and} \quad T = \left(\alpha_{i,j}\right)_{1 \leq i,j \leq n} \in \mathcal{M}(\mathbb{R})$$

Which is a linear transformation with diagonal entries all equal to 1, as its non singular, specifically the system can be rewritten as

$$\begin{pmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ \vdots \\ y_n \end{pmatrix} = T \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ \vdots \\ x_n \end{pmatrix}$$

which gives

$$\begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ \vdots \\ x_n \end{pmatrix} = T^{-1} \begin{pmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ \vdots \\ y_n \end{pmatrix}$$

T^{-1} as (T) is lower triangular with diagonal entries all equal to 1, now let

$$(\beta_{i,j})_{1\leq i,j\leq n} = T^{-1} \quad \beta_{i,j} = \begin{cases} 1 & i = j \\ 0 & j < j \end{cases}$$

and we have

$$\begin{cases} x_1 = y_1 \\ x_2 = y_2 + \beta_{21} y_1 \\ x_3 = y_3 + \beta_{31} y_1 + \beta_{32} y_2 \\ \vdots \\ x_n = y_1 + \beta_{n1} y_1 + \ldots + \beta_{n,n-1} y_{n-1} \end{cases}$$

Now, since the determinant is an alternating multi linear form then we desire from the above system, that

$$det(x_1, \ldots, x_n) = det(y_1, \ldots, y_n)$$

Next, by the pythagorean theorem, we have according to the system, the fact that $y_i's$ are all pairwise orthogonal, we get that :

$$\begin{cases} \|x_1\|^2 = \|y_1\|^2 \\ \|x_2\|^2 = \|y_2\|^2 + \beta_{21}^2 \|y_1\|^2 \geq \|y_2\|^2 \\ \|x_3\|^2 = \|y_3\|^2 + \beta_{31}^2 \|y_1\|^2 + \beta_{32}^2 \|y_2\|^2 \geq \|y_3\|^2 \\ \vdots \\ \|x_1\|^2 = \|y_1\|^2 + \beta_{n1}^2 \|y_1\|^2 + \ldots + \beta_{n,n-1}^2 \|y_{n-1}\|^2 \geq \|y_n\|^2 \end{cases}$$

hence we get

$$\|x_1\|^2 \cdot \|x_2\|^2 \cdot \ldots \|x_n\|^2 \geq \|y_1\|^2 \cdot \|y_2\|^2 \ldots \|y_n\|^2$$

that is

$$\|x_1\| \cdot \|x_2\| \ldots \|x_n\| \geq \|y_1\| \cdot \|y_1\| \ldots \|y_n\|$$

now, we are goin to show that

$$|det(y_1, \ldots, y_n)| = \|y_1\| \cdot \|y_2\| \ldots \|y_n\|$$

Let $A = (y_1|y_2|\dots|y_n)$ $(\in \mathcal{M}_n(\mathbb{R}))$, so

$$A^T = \begin{pmatrix} y_1^T \\ \hline y_2^T \\ \hline \vdots \\ \hline y_n^T \end{pmatrix}$$

hence

$$A^T A = \begin{pmatrix} y_1^T \\ \hline y_2^T \\ \vdots \\ \hline y_n^T \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} y_1| & y_2| & \dots| & y_n \end{pmatrix}$$

which equals

$$\begin{pmatrix} \langle y_1, y_1\rangle & \dots & \langle y_1, y_n\rangle \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ \langle y_n, y_1\rangle & \dots & \langle y_n, y_n\rangle \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \|y_1\|^2 & \dots & (0) \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ (0) & \dots & \|y_n\|^2 \end{pmatrix}$$

so

$$A^T A = diag(\|y_1\|^2, \dots, \|y_n\|^2)$$

then by taking the determinants

$$(det A)^2 = \|y_1\|^2 \dots \|y_n\|^2$$

then

$$|det(A)| = \|y_1\| \dots \|y_n\|$$

i.e

$$det(y_1, \dots, y_n) = \|y_1\| \dots \|y_n\|$$

confirming the formula, now we have according to 1 ,2 and 3

$$\begin{aligned} |det(x_1, \dots, x_n)| &= |det(y_1, \dots, y_n)| \\ &= \|y_1\| \|y_2\| \dots \|y_n\| \\ &= \|x_1\| \cdot \|x_2\| \dots \|x_n\| \end{aligned}$$

as required, in addition the equlaity

$$|det(x_1, \dots x_n)| = \|x_1\| \|x_2\| \dots \|x_n\|$$

hold if and only if

$$\|y_1\| \dots \|y_n\| = \|x_1\| \ \dots \|x_n\|$$

but this equivalent according to 3 to $\|x_i\| = \|y_i\|$ for all i, which is equivalent to $\beta_{i,j} = 0$ for all $i > j$, that is $T = I_n$ which is equivalent to

$$(y_1, \dots, y_n) = (x_1, \dots, x_n)$$

which holds if and only if $x_1, \dots, x_n$ are pairwsie orthogonal, the proof is complete $\square$

4.8 Series in N.V.S

Definition 4.8.1:

Let E be a N.V.S over $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C}$, and let $(u_n)_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$.
The infinite sum $\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} u_k$, is called the series of E with general term u_k, For $n \in \mathbb{N}$ fixed, the finite sum $S_n = \sum_{k=1}^{n} u_k$ is called the n^{th} partial sum (or the partial sum of rank n) of the series $\sum_{k=1}^{n} u_k$, we say that the series $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} u_k$ converges in E if the sequence $(S_n)_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$ converges in E, In such a case, we call the limit S of $(S_n)_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$, the sum of the series $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} u_k$, and we write,

$$\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} u_k = S$$

- Besides for $n \in \mathbb{N}$, $R_n := S - S_n$ is called the n^{th} remainder or the remainder of rank n of the series $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} u_k$, and we often write,

$$R_n = \sum_{k=n+1}^{\infty} u_k$$

- If a series of $E$is not convergent, we say taht its divergent

The concept of series is rather important in a banach space, then in an arbitrary N.V.S

Definition 4.8.2: Cauchy Criterion

Let E be a Banach N.V.S over $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C}$ and let $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} u_k$ be a series of E. Then $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} u_k$ is convergent if and only if it satisfies

$$\forall p s > 0, \exists N \in \mathbb{N}, \forall p, q \in \mathbb{N} : \quad p > q \geq \mathbb{N} \implies \|\sum_{k=q+1}^{p} u_k\| \leq \varepsilon$$

Proof. Let $(S_n)_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$ be the sequence of partial sums of $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} u_k$, (i.e. $S_n = \sum_{k=1}^{n} u_k$, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$), so we have,

$$\begin{aligned}
\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} u_k \text{ is convergent} &\iff (S_n)_{n\in\mathbb{N}} \text{ is convergent} \\
&\iff (S_n)_{n\in\mathbb{N}} \text{ is Cauchy (Since } E \text{ is Banach)} \\
&\iff \forall \varepsilon > 0, \exists N \in \mathbb{N}, \forall p, q \in \mathbb{N} : \quad p > q \geq \mathbb{N} \implies \|S_p - S_q\| < ps \\
&\iff p > q \geq \mathbb{N} \implies \|\sum_{k=q+1}^{p} u_k\| < \varepsilon
\end{aligned}$$

as required. □

Definition 4.8.3:

Let E be a N.V.S over $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C}$, a series $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} u_k$ of E is said to be *normally convergent* if the real series (with nonegative terms) $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \|u_k\|$ converges. (in $\mathbb{R}$)

Theorem 4.8.1:

Let E be a Banach N.V.S over $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C}$, if a series $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} u_k$ of E is *normally convergent* then its convergent and we have in this case :

$$\|\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} u_k\| \leq \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \|u_k\|$$

Proof. Let $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} u_k$ be a series of E, suppose that $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} u_k$ is normally convergent (i.e. the real series $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \|u_k\|$ converges), and let us prove that $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} u_k$ is convergent for all $p, q \in \mathbb{N}$, with $p > q$ we have,

$$0 \leq \|\sum_{k=q+1}^{p} u_k\| \overset{I.I}{\leq} \sum_{k=q+1}^{q} \|u_k\| \tag{4.1}$$

but since $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \|u_k\|$ is assumed convergent in $\mathbb{R}$ then it satisfies the cauchy criterion i.e.,

$$\lim_{p,q\to\infty} \sum_{k=q+1}^{p} \|u_k\| = 0$$

Consequently by applying the squeeze theorem in (1), we get,

$$\lim_{p,q\to\infty} \|\sum_{k=q+1}^{p} u_k\| = 0$$

implying since E is banach, that the series $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} u_k$ is convergent, as required.

Now let us prove the inequality of the theorem in the case when the series $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} u_k$ is normally convergent then for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$, we have,

$$\|\sum_{k=1}^{n} u_k\| \leq \sum_{k=1}^{n} \|u_k\|$$

by letting $n \to \infty$, and using the continuity of $\|.\|$, we get,

$$\|\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} u_k\| \leq \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \|u_k\|$$

as required, This completes the proof $\square$

- **An Important Example** *(Exponential of an operator of a Banach Space)*

Let E be a Banach N.V.S over $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C}$, and let $f \in \mathcal{L}(E) := \mathcal{L}(E, E)$ consider the series $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{f^n}{n!}$

in $(\mathcal{L}(E))$, then we have for all $n \in \mathbb{N}_0$, ☞ Note that $f^n = \underbrace{f \circ f \circ \ldots \circ f}_{\text{n times}}$

$$||| \frac{f^n}{n!} |||= \frac{1}{n!} ||| f^n |||\leq \frac{1}{n!} ||| f |||^n$$

Since the real series $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k!} ||| f |||^k$ converges to $\exp(||| f |||)$ then the real series $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} ||| \frac{f^k}{k!} |||$ is also convergent, that is the series $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{f^k}{k!}$ (of $\mathcal{L}(E)$) is normally convergent but since $\mathcal{L}(E)$ is Banach,(because E is Banach) then according to the theorem, The series $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{f^k}{k!}$ is convergent in $\mathcal{L}(E)$, and we have

$$||| \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{f^k}{k!} |||\leq e^{|||f|||} \tag{4.2}$$

Definition 4.8.4:

In the above situation (i.e. if $E$is a Banach space and $f \in \mathcal{L}(E)$) the sum of the convergent series $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{f^k}{k!}$ is called the exponential of the operator f and denoted by e^f or $\exp(f)$, so we have according to (2),

$$||| e^f |||\leq e^{|||f|||} \quad (\forall f \in \mathcal{L}(E)) \tag{4.3}$$

Remark

If E is a Banach space, and $f, g \in \mathcal{L}(E)$, the equality of eperators,

$$e^{f+g} = e^f \circ e^g$$

is in general false, but it becomes true when f and g *commute.*

$$\begin{aligned} e^x \cdot e^y &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{x^n}{n!} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{y^n}{n!} \\ &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sum_{k=0}^{n} \left(\frac{x^n}{k!} \frac{y^{n-k}}{(n-k)!} \right) \\ &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n!} \sum_{k=0}^{n} \binom{n}{k} x^n y^{n-k} \\ &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n!} (x+y)^n = e^{x+y} \end{aligned}$$

In particular, we have for all $f \in \mathcal{L}(E)$,

$$e^f \circ e^{-f} = e^{0_{\mathcal{L}(E)}} = id_E$$
$$e^{-f} \circ e^f = e^{0_{\mathcal{L}(E)}} = id_E$$

Consequently, for every $f \in \mathcal{L}(E)$, the operator $e^f (\in \mathcal{L}(E))$ is invertible (i.e., $e^f \in GL(E)$), and $\left(e^f\right)^{-1} = e^{-f}$.

- **A particular case :** let $n \in \mathbb{N}$, we take $E = \mathbb{K}^n$ where $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C}$, and we verify identity $\mathcal{L}(E) = L(E)$ to $\mathcal{M}_n(\mathbb{K})$.

Since E is finite dimensional then its Banach so, we can define the exponential of a matrix A of $\mathcal{M}_n(\mathbb{K})$ by,

$$e^A = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{A^n}{n!} \in \mathcal{M}_n(\mathbb{K})$$

in general $e^{A+B} \neq e^A \cdot e^B$, for $A, B \in \mathcal{M}_n(\mathbb{K})$, but if $AB = BA$, then we have $e^{A+B} = e^A \cdot e^B = e^B \cdot e^A$.

Exercise 01 :

Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$, and let $\lambda_1, \ddots, \lambda_n \in \mathbb{K}$, where $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C}$, set $D = diag(\lambda_1, \ldots, \lambda_n)$.

(1) Show that

$$e^D = diag(e^{\lambda_1}, e^{\lambda_2}, \ldots, e^{\lambda_n}) = \begin{pmatrix} e^{\lambda_1} & \ldots & (0) \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ (0) & \ldots & e^{\lambda_n} \end{pmatrix}$$

Proof.

$$e^D = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{D^k}{k!} = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k!} \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1^k & \ldots & (0) \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ (0) & \ldots & \lambda_n^k \end{pmatrix}$$
$$= \begin{pmatrix} \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{\lambda_1^k}{k!} & \ldots & (0) \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ (0) & \ldots & \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{\lambda_n^k}{k!} \end{pmatrix}$$

□

Exercise 02 :

Llet $n \in \mathbb{N}$, and $P \in GL_n(\mathbb{K})$, where $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C}$, and $A \in \mathcal{M}_n(\mathbb{K})$.

(1) Show that :

$$\exp\left(P^{-1}AP\right) = P^{-1}\exp(A)P$$

Proof.

$$\begin{aligned}\exp\left(P^{-1}AP)\right) &= \sum_{k=0}^{\infty}\frac{(P^{-1}AP)^k}{k!} = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty}\frac{1}{k!}\left(P^{-1}A^kP\right)\\ &= P^{-1}\left(\sum_{k=0}^{\infty}\frac{A^k}{k!}\right)P = P^{-1}e^AP\end{aligned}$$

□

Theorem 4.8.2:

Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$, and $x_0 \in \mathbb{R}^n$, and $A \in \mathcal{M}_n(\mathbb{R})$ and denote by X a function of t from $\mathbb{R}$ to $\mathbb{R}^n$, by

$$\begin{aligned} X:\ \mathbb{R} &\longrightarrow \mathbb{R}^n\\ t &\longmapsto X(t)\end{aligned}$$

then the solution of the linear differential system with initial condition

$$\begin{cases} X(0) = x_0\\ X'(t) = A\cdot X(t)\end{cases} \tag{4.4}$$

is the following :

$$X(t) = e^{tA}x_0$$

Proof. Put $Y(t) = e^{-tA}X(t)$, then

$$Y'(t) = -Ae^{-tA}X(t) + e^{-tA}X'(t)$$

so X is a solution of (5), we have

$$\begin{cases} X(0) = x_0\\ X'(t) = AX(t)\end{cases} \iff \begin{cases} Y(0) = x_0\\ Y'(t) = 0_{\mathbb{R}^n}\end{cases} \iff Y(t) = x_0 \quad (\forall t \in \mathbb{R})$$

we deduce $X(t) = e^{tA}x_0$ □

- **Problem :** *(How to compute e^A in general ?)*

- ***The Solution :***

For $n \in \mathbb{N}$, and $A \in \mathcal{M}_n(\mathbb{K})$, $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C}$, to compute e^A, we use the Dunford decomposition of A, we write A as,

$$A = U + N \quad (U, N \in \mathcal{M}_n(\mathbb{K}))$$

with,

- *U is diagonalizable in other words there exist $P \in GL(\mathbb{K})$ and $D \in \mathcal{M}_n(\mathbb{K})$ diagonal such that $U = PDP^{-1}$.*
- *N is nilpotent i.e. there exist $k \in \mathbb{N}$ such that. $N^k = 0$*
- *U commutes with N i.e. $UN = NU$.*

So, since U and N commute with N, we have

$$e^A = e^{U+N} = e^U \cdot e^N$$

but we have

$$e^U = e^{PDP^{-1}} = Pe^D P^{-1}$$

and

$$e^N = \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} = \frac{N^l}{l!} = \sum_{l=0}^{k-1} \frac{N^l}{l!}$$

(since $N^l = 0$ for $l \geq k$), hence we obtain the closed form of e^A.

Note that the Dunford decomposition of A can be obtained by using the jordan form A.

By the same way, we can define $\sin(f)$, $\cos(f)$, $\sinh(f)$, etcetera, when f is continuous, linear operator of a Banach space

$$\cos(x) = 1 - \frac{x^2}{2!} + \frac{x^4}{4!} + \dots$$

- ***Exercise :*** *(Important) Let E be a Banach space, we denote by $\mathcal{GL}(E)$, the set of endomorphisms of g of E which are continuous, invertible, and for which g^{-1} is continuous, we have*

$$\mathcal{GL}(E) \subset \mathcal{L}(E)$$

(1) Let $f \in \mathcal{L}(E)$ satisfying $||| f |||< 1$

(a) Show that $(id_E + f)$ and $(id_E - f)$ are in in $\mathcal{GL}(E)$

(2) Deduce that $\mathcal{GL}(E)$ is an open subset of $\mathcal{L}(E)$

(3) Show that the map

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{GL}(E) & \longrightarrow^{\phi} & \mathcal{GL}(E) \\ f \to & & f^{-1} \end{array}$$

is continuous

- ***Solution :***

(1) First, the continuity and the linearity of $(id_E + f)$ and $(id_E - f)$ are obvious, are obvious next consider the series

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} f^n \quad \text{of} \quad \mathcal{L}(E) \text{ We have}$$

for all $n \in \mathbb{N}_0$,

$$||| f^n ||| \quad \leq \quad ||| f |||^n$$

Since $||| \ f \ |||< 1$ then the real geometric series $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} ||| \ f \ |||^n$ is convergent, thus the real series $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} ||| \ f^n \ |||$ is also convergence, in other words the series $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} f^n$ of $\mathcal{L}(E)$ is normally convergent, since $\mathcal{L}(E)$ is Banach because E is banach, then $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} f^n$ is convergent in $\mathcal{L}(E)$, set

$$g = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} f^n \in \mathcal{L}(E)$$

we have for all $n \in \mathbb{N}_0$,

$$(id_E - f) \circ \sum_{n=0}^{N} f^n = \sum_{n=0}^{N} \left(f^n - f^{n+1} \right) = id_E - f^{N+1}$$

By letting $N \to \infty$, we get,

$$(id_E - f) \circ g = id_E$$

we prove by the same way that $g \circ (id_E - f) = id_E$, thus $(id_E - f)$ is invertible and $(id_E - f)^{-1} = g = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} f^n \in \mathcal{L}(E)$, thus,

$$(id_E - f) \in \mathcal{GL}(E)$$

(motivation $(1-x) \times \frac{1}{1-x} = 1$)

by replacing f by $-f$, we find that $(id_E + f)$ is also invertible is also invertible and

$$(id_E + f)^{-1} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-f)^n = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n f^n \in \mathcal{L}(E)$$

Consequently $(id_E + f) \in \mathcal{GL}(E)$

(2) $\mathcal{GL}(E)$ is an open subset of $\mathcal{L}(E)$??

we have to show that $\mathcal{GL}(E)$ is a neighborhood of all if elements so, let $f_0 \in \mathcal{GL}(E)$ arbitrary and let us show that $\exists r > 0$ such that $\mathcal{B}_{\mathcal{L}(E)}(f_0, \frac{1}{|||f_0^{-1}|||})$.

$$\text{That is } f \in \mathcal{L}(E) \text{ and } ||| f - f_0 |||< \frac{1}{|||f_0^{-1}|||}$$

let us show that $f \in \mathcal{GL}(E)$, we have

$$||| f_0^{-1} \circ f - id_E |||=||| f_0^{-1} \circ (f - f_0) ||| \leq ||| f_0^{-1} ||| \cdot \underbrace{||| f - f_0 |||}_{<\frac{1}{|||f_0^{-1}|||}}$$

$$< 1$$

thus according to the result of Question (1), we have

$$\left(f_0^{-1} \circ f - id_E\right) + id_E = f_0^{-1} \circ f \in \mathcal{GL}(E)$$

Thus,

$$f = f_0 \circ \left(f_0^{-1} \circ f\right) \in \mathcal{GL}(E)$$

as required, this confirms the inclusion, so $\mathcal{GL}(E)$ is a neighborhood of any $f_0 \in \mathcal{GL}(E)$, so $\mathcal{GL}(E)$ is an open subset of $\mathcal{L}(E)$.

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathcal{GL}(\mathbb{R}^n) &= GL(\mathbb{R}^n) \simeq GL_n(\mathbb{R}) \\
&= \{A \in \mathcal{M}_n(\mathbb{R}) : det(A) \neq 0\} \\
&= \{A \in \mathcal{M}_n(\mathbb{R}) : det(A) \in (-\infty, 0) \cup (0, \infty)\} \\
&= det^{-1}((-\infty, 0) \cup (0, \infty))
\end{aligned}$$

(3)

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
\mathcal{GL}(E) & \longrightarrow^{\phi} & \mathcal{GL}(E) \\
f & \longmapsto & f^{-1}
\end{array}$$

is continiuous ??, let us show the continuity of ϕ at some $f_0 \in \mathcal{GL}(E)$ arbitrary, for all $f \in \mathcal{GL}(E)$, such that

$$||| f - f_0 |||< \frac{1}{||| f_0^{-1} |||}$$

we have,

$$\begin{aligned}
f^{-1} - f_0^{-1} &= f_0^{-1} \circ \left(f_0 \circ f^{-1} - id_E\right) \\
&= f_0^{-1} \circ \left(f_0 \circ f^{-1} - id_E\right) \\
&= f_0^{-1} \circ \left(\left(f \circ f_0^{-1}\right)^{-1} - id_E\right) \\
&= f_0^{-1} \circ \left((f - f_0 + f_0) \circ f_0^{-1}\right)^{-1} - id_E \\
&= f_0^{-1} \circ \left[\left((f - f_0) \circ f_0^{-1} + id_E\right)^{-1} - id_E\right]
\end{aligned}$$

From Question (1),

$$f_0^{-1} \circ \left[\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n \left((f - f_0) \circ f_0^{-1} \right)^n - id_E \right]$$

Hence

$$||| f^{-1} - f_0^{-1} ||| \leq ||| f_0^{-1} ||| \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} ||| (-1)^n \left((f - f_0) \circ f_0^{-1} \right)^n |||$$

Hence

$$\begin{aligned} ||| f^{-1} - f_0^{-1} ||| &\leq ||| f_0^{-1} ||| \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} ||| (-1)^n ((f - f_0) \circ f_0^{-1})^n ||| \\ &\leq ||| f_0^{-1} ||| \cdot \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} ||| f - f_0 |||^n ||| f_0^{-1} |||^n \end{aligned}$$

Thus,

$$||| f^{-1} - f_0^{-1} ||| \leq ||| f_0^{-1} ||| \cdot \left[\frac{||| f - f_0 ||| \cdot ||| f_0^{-1} |||}{1 - ||| f - f_0 ||| \cdot ||| f_0^{-1} |||} \right]$$

This shows that,

$$\lim_{f \to f_0} ||| f^{-1} - f_0^{-1} ||| = 0$$

That is $f^{-1} \to f_0^{-1}, f \to f_0$, hence consequently ϕ is continiuous

Definition 4.8.5:

Let E be a N.V.S, A series $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} x_n$ of E is said to be unconditionally convergent if for every permutation $\sigma : \mathbb{N} \longrightarrow \mathbb{N}$, the series $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} x_{\sigma(n)}$ converges to the same sum (in particular, the series $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} x_n$ converges).

☞ *Recall* Let E be a N.V.S $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} x_n$ is unconditionally convergent if and only if $\forall\ \sigma : \mathbb{N} \longrightarrow \mathbb{N}$ a bijective, the series $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} x_{\sigma(n)}$ is convergent to the same sum.

Example

In $\mathbb{R}$, the series,

$$\frac{1}{1} - \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{4} + \dots$$

which is convergent to $\ln(2)$, is conditionally convergent, consider the permutation of $\mathbb{N}$, that is given by,

$$(1, 2, 3, 5, 4, 7, 9, 11, 6, \dots)$$

therefore it transforms to

$$\frac{1}{1} - \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{5} - \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{7} + \frac{1}{9} + \frac{1}{11} - \frac{1}{6} + \dots$$

transform it to a divergent series also the permutation,

$$(1, 2, 4, 3, 6, 8, \dots) = (n, 2n, 2n + 2)$$

transforms the series to,

$$\begin{aligned}
\frac{1}{1} - \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{6} - \frac{1}{8} + \dots &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left(\frac{1}{2n+1} - \frac{1}{2(2n+1)} - \frac{1}{2(2n+2)} \right) \\
&= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left(\frac{1}{2(2n+1)} - \frac{1}{2(2n+2)} \right) \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2n+1} - \frac{1}{2n+2} \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \left[\frac{1}{1} - \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{5} + \dots \right] \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \ln(2) \neq \ln(2)
\end{aligned}$$

Theorem 4.8.3: The Riemann rearrangement

If a real series is conditionally convergent then its terms can be rearranged so that the new series converges to an arbitrary real number, or diverges

Theorem 4.8.4:

Let E be a Banach space, then any normally convergent series of E is unconditionally convergent

Proof. Let $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} x_n$ be a normally convergent series of E (i.e. the real series $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \|x_n\|$ is convergent), then for the permutation $\sigma : \mathbb{N} \longrightarrow \mathbb{N}$ we have for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$, we will consider the series,

$$\begin{aligned}
\sum_{n=0}^{N} \|x_{\sigma(n)}\| = \sum_{k \in \{\sigma(0), \dots, \sigma(N)\}} \|x_k\| &\leq \sum_{k=1}^{\max(\sigma(i)), 1 \leq i \leq N} \|x_k\| \\
&\leq \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \|x_k\|
\end{aligned}$$

This implies that the nonegative real series $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \|x_{\sigma(n)}\|$ is convergent, that is the series $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} x_{\sigma(n)}$ of E is normally convergent, since E is Banach so we conclude that the series $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} x_{\sigma(n)}$ is convergent, as required.

Now let us show that $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} x_{\sigma(n)}$ has the same sum as $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} x_n$ let us define for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$.

$$a_n = \begin{cases} \min\left(A = \{1, 2, \ldots, n\} \,\Delta\, \{\sigma(1), \ldots, \sigma(n)\}\right) & \text{if } A \neq \emptyset \\ n & \text{if } A = \emptyset \end{cases}$$

and let us admit for the moment that

$$\lim_{n\to\infty} a_n = \infty$$

then we have for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$,

$$\begin{aligned} \|\sum_{n=1}^{N} x_{\sigma(n)} - \sum_{n=1}^{N} x_n\| &= \|\sum_{i\in\{\sigma(1),\ldots,\sigma(n)\}} x_i - \sum_{i\in\{1,\ldots,N\}} x_i\| \\ &= \|\sum_{i\in\{\sigma(1),\ldots,\sigma(N)\}\setminus\{1,2,\ldots,N\}} x_i - \sum_{i\in\{1,\ldots,N\}\setminus\{\sigma(1),\ldots,\sigma(N)\}} \| \\ &\leq \sum_{i\in\{\sigma(1),\ldots,\sigma(N)\}\setminus\{1,\ldots,N\}} \|x_i\| + \sum_{i\in\{1,\ldots,N\}\setminus\{\sigma(1),\ldots,\sigma(N)\}} \|x_i\| \\ &= \sum_{i\in\{1,\ldots,N\}\Delta\{\sigma(1),\ldots,\sigma(N)\}} \|x_i\| \\ &\leq \sum_{i\geq a_N} \|x_i\| \end{aligned}$$

Then by letting $N \to \infty$, we get since $\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \|x_i\|$ converge and $a_N \to \infty$ as $N \to \infty$, we get,

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} x_{\sigma(n)} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} x_n$$

as required.

Now, it remains to prove that $\lim_{n\to\infty} a_n = \infty$, this is equivalent to show that for all $k \in \mathbb{N}$, there exist N_k such that $\forall n \in \mathbb{N} : n \geq N_k \implies a_n \geq k$, now let $k \in \mathbb{N}$, and take $N_k := \max\left\{1, \ldots, k, \sigma^{-1}(1), \ldots, \sigma^{-1}(k)\right\}$, then for any $n \in \mathbb{N}$, we have in one hand:

$$N \geq N_k \implies N \geq k \quad (\text{ since } N_k \geq k\,) \implies \{\sigma(1), \ldots, \sigma(N)\} \setminus \{1, \ldots, N\} \subset \{k+1, k+2, \ldots\}$$

On the other hand,

$$N \geq N_k \implies \sigma\sigma^{-1}(1), \sigma^{-1}(2), \ldots, \sigma^{-1}(k) \leq N_k \leq N$$

which implies,

$$\begin{aligned}&\implies \sigma^{-1}(1), \sigma^{-1}(2), \dots, \sigma^{-1}(k) \in \{1, \dots, N\}\\&\implies 1, \dots, k \in \{\sigma(1), \dots, \sigma(N)\}\\&\implies \{1, \dots, N\} \setminus \{\sigma(1), \dots, \sigma(N)\} \subset \{k+1, k+2, \dots\}\end{aligned}$$

so from the two hands, we get $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$,

$$\begin{aligned}N \geq N_k &\implies \{1, \dots, N\} \Delta \{\sigma(1), \dots, \sigma(N)\} \subset \{k+1, k+2, \dots\}\\&\implies a_N \geq k \quad \text{(also true for } a_N = N\text{, since } N \geq N_k \geq k)\end{aligned}$$

as required. Thus $a_n \to \infty$ as $n \to \infty$. which completes the proof. □

4.9 The summability of general series

We call a general series any infinite sum of element of a N.V.S, that is a $\sum_{i \in I} x_i$, where I is infinite.

Definition 4.9.1: Generalize the unconditional convergence

Let E be a N.V.S. A general series $\sum_{i \in I} x_i$ of E is said to be summable with sum $S \in E$, if it satisfies the following property,
$\forall \varepsilon > 0, \exists I_\varepsilon \subset I$ finite, s.t. $\forall J$ a finite subset of I, we have

$$I_\varepsilon \subset J \implies \|\sum_{i \in J} x_i - S\| < \varepsilon$$

Let E be a N.V.S. If a general series $\sum_{i \in I} x_i$ is summable then it has a unique sum,

Proof. Let $\sum_{i \in I} x_i$ be a general summable series with sums S and S' $(S, S' \in E)$, and let us prove that $S = S'$. Let $\varepsilon > 0$ arbitrary, By definition $\exists I_\varepsilon \subset I$, with I_ε finite, such that,
$\forall J$ a finite subset of I, we have

$$I_\varepsilon \subset J \implies \|\sum_{i \in J} x_i - S\| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$$

Similarly, $\exists I_\varepsilon \subset I$, with I_ε finite, such that

$\forall J$ a finite subset of I, we have,

$$I_\varepsilon \subset J \implies \|\sum_{i\in J} x_i - S'\| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$$

So, by taking $J = I_\varepsilon \cup I'_\varepsilon$ which if a finite subset of I and contains both I_ε and I'_ε, we have, $\|\sum_{i\in J} x_i - S\| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$ and $\|\sum_{i\in J} x_i - S'\| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$. Hence,

$$\begin{aligned}\|S - S'\| &= \|S - \sum_{i\in J} x_i + \sum_{i\in J} x_i - S'\| \\ &\leq \|S - \sum_{i\in J} x_i\| + \|\sum_{i\in J} x_i - S'\| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2} + \frac{\varepsilon}{2} \qquad (= \varepsilon)\end{aligned}$$

Thus $\|S - S'\| < \varepsilon$ for all $\varepsilon > 0$, implying that $S = S'$, as required. □

The Cauchy Criterion

Let E be a N.V.S. We say that a general series $\sum_{i\in I} x_i$. Satisfies the Cauchy Criterion if,

$\forall \varepsilon > 0, \exists I_\varepsilon \subset I$, with I_ε finite, s.t. $\forall J$ a finite subset of I, disjoint with I_ε, we have

$$\|\sum_{i\in J} x_i\| < \varepsilon$$

$\sum_{i\in\mathbb{N}} x_i$ is Cauchy if and only if

$$\forall \varepsilon > 0, \exists N_\varepsilon \in \mathbb{N} \text{ s.t. } \forall p, q \in \mathbb{N} : p > q > N_\varepsilon \implies \|\sum_{i=q+1}^{p} x_i\| < \varepsilon$$

which implies that

$$\forall \varepsilon > 0, \exists I_\varepsilon = \{1, \ldots, N_\varepsilon\} \subset \mathbb{N} \text{ finite s.t. } \forall J = \{q+1, \ldots, p\} \subset \mathbb{N} \text{ finite}$$

and

$$J \cap I_\varepsilon = \emptyset \implies \|\sum_{i\in J} x_i\| < \varepsilon$$

Theorem 4.9.1:

Let E be a Banach Space. Then every general series $\sum_{i\in I} x_i$ of E which satisfies the cauchy criterion is summable.

Proof. Let $\sum_{i\in I} x_i$ be a general series of E. Which satisfies the Cauchy criterion then for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$, there exist $I_n \subset I$ with I_n finite, such that $\forall J$ a finite subset of I, with $J \cap I_n = \emptyset$, we have $\|\sum_{i\in J} x_i\| <$

$\frac{1}{n}$, let us define for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$,

$$S_n := \sum_{i \in I_1 \cup I_2 \cup \ldots \cup I_n} x_i \qquad \text{(a finite sum)}$$

$(S_n)_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$ is a sequence of E

we have for any $p, q \in \mathbb{N}$, with $p > q$,

$$\|S_p - S_q\| = \|\sum_{i \in \underbrace{I_1 \cup \ldots \cup I_p \backslash I_1 \cup \ldots \cup I_q}_{\text{disjoint } (I_p, I_q)}} x_i\| < \frac{1}{q} \to 0 \text{ as } q \to \infty$$

Thus $(S_n)_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$ is Cauchy. Since E is Banach then $(S_n)_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$ is convergent. Let $S = \lim_{n\to\infty} S_n \in E$, and let us show that the general series $\sum_{i\in I} x_i$ is sommable with sum S □

Theorem 4.9.2:

Let E be a Banach space. Then every general series $\sum_{i\in I} x_i$ of E which satisfies Cauchy criterion is summable.

Proof. Let $\sum_{i\in I} x_i$ be a general series E which satisfies the Cauchy criterion, Then for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$, $\exists I_n \subset I$, with I_n finite, such that $\forall J$ a finite subset of I, with $J \cap I_n = \emptyset$, we have,

$$\|\sum_{i\in J} x_i\| < \frac{1}{n}$$

Let us define for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$,

$$S_n := \sum_{i \in I_1 \cup I_2 \cup \ldots \cup I_n} x_i \, (\in E)$$

Clearly, $(S_n)_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$ is a sequence of E.

we have for any $p, q \in \mathbb{N}$, with $p > q$,

$$\|S_p - S_q\| = \|\sum_{i\in I_1\cup\ldots\cup I_p} x_i - \sum_{i\in I_1\cup\ldots\cup I_q} x_i\| = \|\sum_{i\in \underbrace{(I_1\cup\ldots I_p)\backslash(I_1\cup\ldots\cup I_q)}_{\text{finite, disjoint with } I_q}} x_i\| < \frac{1}{q}$$

Hence $\lim_{p,q\to\infty} \|S_p - S_q\| = 0$, implying that $(S_n)_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$ is Cauchy since E is Banach then $(S_n)_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$ is convergent. Let $S := \lim_{n\to\infty} S_n \in E$, and let us show that the general series $\sum_{i\in I} x_i$ is summable with sum S $\forall \varepsilon > 0, \exists I_\varepsilon \subset I$, with I_ε finite ,$\forall J \subset I$, J finite

$$I_\varepsilon \subset J \implies \|\sum_{i\in J} x_i - S\| < \varepsilon$$

Let $\varepsilon > 0$ arbitrary then since $S_n \to S$ in E and $\frac{1}{n} \to 0$ as $n \to \infty$ in $\mathbb{R}$, then $\exists n_0 \in \mathbb{N}$, such that,

$$\|S_{n_0} - S\| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2} \text{ and } \frac{1}{n_0} < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$$

take $I_\varepsilon = I_1 \cup \ldots \cup I_{n_0}$, For any subset J of I whixh is finite and contains I_ε, we have,

$$\begin{aligned}\|\sum_{i\in J} x_i - S\| = \|\sum_{i\in I_1\cup\ldots\cup I_{n_0}} x_i + \sum_{i\in J\setminus(I_1\cup\ldots\cup I_{n_0})} x_i - S\| &= \|S_{n_0} - S + \sum_{i\in J\setminus(I_1\cup\ldots\cup I_{n_0})} x_i\| \\ &\leq \underbrace{\|S_{n_0} - S\|}_{<\varepsilon/2} + \|\sum_{i\in J\setminus(I_1\cup\ldots\cup I_{n_0})} x_i\| \\ &< \varepsilon\end{aligned}$$

Thus $\sum_{i\in I} x_i$ is summable with sum S, hence the proof is complete. □

Let E be N.V.S prove that if a general series of E is summable then it satisfies the Cauchy criterion

Definition 4.9.2:

Let E be a N.V.S and $\sum_{i\in I} x_i$ be a general series of E, We say that $\sum_{i\in I} x_i$ is normally summable if the real general series $\sum_{i\in I} \|x_i\|$ is summable.

Theorem 4.9.3:

Let E be a Banach Space and $\sum_{i\in I} x_i$ be a general series, if $\sum_{i\in I} x_i$ is normally summable then its summable and we have

$$\|\sum_{i\in I} x_i\| \leq \sum_{i\in I} \|x_i\|$$

Proof. Suppose that $\sum_{i\in I} x_i$ is normally summable, that is, the real general series $\sum_{i\in I} \|x_i\|$ is summable, Thus $\sum_{i\in I} \|x_i\|$ satisfies the Cauchy criterion (see Previous exercise).

It follows that $\sum_{i\in I} x_i$ also satisfies the Cauchy criterion $\forall \varepsilon > 0, \exists I_\varepsilon \subset I$ finite , $\forall J \subset$, J finite , $J \cap I_\varepsilon = \emptyset$

$$\implies \sum_{i\in J} \|x_i\| < \varepsilon \implies \|\sum_{i\in J} x_i\| < \varepsilon$$

Thus according to the previous theorem, The general series $\sum_{i\in I} x_i$ is summable as required.

Now, let us prove the inequality of the theorem, Let $S := \sum_{i\in I} x_i$ and $S' := \sum_{i\in I} \|x_i\| \in \mathbb{R}$, we have to show that $\|S\| \leq S'$, For all $\varepsilon > 0$, there exist $I_\varepsilon \subset I$, with I_ε finite such that $\forall J \subset I$, such that J finite,

$$I_\varepsilon \subset J \implies \|\sum_{i\in J} x_i - S\| < \varepsilon$$

Similarly, for all $\varepsilon > 0$, there exist $I'_\varepsilon \subset I$, with I'_ε finite, such that $\forall J \subset I$, with J finite, with J finite,

$$I'_\varepsilon \subset J \implies \|\sum_{i\in J}\|x_i\| - S'\| < \varepsilon$$

For $\varepsilon > 0$, by taking $J = I_\varepsilon \cup I'_\varepsilon$, we have

$$\|\sum_{i\in J} x_i - S\| < \varepsilon$$

$$\|\sum_{i\in J}\|x_i\| - S'\| < \varepsilon$$

Hence, using the above inequalitys, we have,

$$\begin{aligned}\|S\| &= \|S - \sum_{i\in J} x_i + \sum_{i\in J} x_i\| \\ &\leq \underbrace{\|S - \sum_{i\in J} x_i\|}_{<\varepsilon} + \underbrace{\sum_{i\in J}\|x_i\|}_{<S'+\varepsilon} \\ &< S' + 2\varepsilon\end{aligned}$$

Thus $\|S\| < S' + 2\varepsilon$ for all $\varepsilon > 0$, by taking $\varepsilon \to 0^+$ gives $\|S\| \leq S'$, as required. this completes the proof. $\square$

The following theorem shows that every generla series of a N.V.S, can always be reduced to an ordinary series i.e $I = \mathbb{N}$.

Theorem 4.9.4:

Let E be a N.V.S and $\sum_{i\in I} x_i$, be a general series of E, Suppose that $\sum_{i\in I} x_i$ is summable. then the set

$$I' := \{i \in I : x_i \neq 0_E\}$$

is at most countable. In addition, the general series $\sum_{i\in I'} x_i$ is summable and we have

$$\sum_{i\in I'} x_i = \sum_{i\in I} x_i$$

Proof. for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$, put

$$I'_n := \left\{i \in I : \|x_i\| > \frac{1}{n}\right\}$$

So, we have that

$$\begin{aligned}\bigcup_{n\in\mathbb{N}} I'_n &= \left\{i \in I : \exists n \in \mathbb{N} \text{ such that } \|x_i\| > \frac{1}{n}\right\} \\ &= \{i \in I : x_i \neq 0_E\} = I'\end{aligned}$$

$$I = \bigcup_{n\in\mathbb{N}} I'_n$$

Next, let us prove that I'_n is finite for every $n \in \mathbb{N}$. So let $n \in \mathbb{N}$, since $\sum_{i\in I} x_i$ is assumed to be summable then it satisfies the Cauchy criterion, So $\exists I_n \subset I$, with I_n finite, such that $\forall J \subset I$, with J finite,

$$J \cap I_n = \emptyset \implies \|\sum_{i\in J} x_i\| < \frac{1}{n}$$

(Cauchy criterion for $\varepsilon = \frac{1}{n}$)

In Particular, for every $j \in I$, we have for $J = \{j\}$,

$$\forall j \in I, \{j\} \cap I_n = \emptyset \implies \|x_j\| < \frac{1}{n}$$

Equivalently,

$$\begin{aligned} \forall j \in I, j \notin I_n &\implies \|x_j\| < \frac{1}{n} \\ &\implies j \notin I'_n \end{aligned}$$

$$\forall j \in I, j \notin I_n \implies j \notin I'_n$$

By the contrapositive we have,

$$\forall j \in I, j \in I'_n \implies j \in I_n$$

Thus,

$$I'_n \subset I_n$$

Since I_n is finite, we derive that I'_n is finite.

Consequently according to the above, I' is a countable union of finite sets, implying that I' is at most countable, as required.

Now, let us prove the second part of the theorem, set $S := \sum_{i\in I} x_i$ then $\forall \varepsilon > 0, \exists I_\varepsilon \subset I,$ with I_ε finite ,$\forall J \subset I,$ with J finite, we have,

$$I_\varepsilon \subset J \implies \|\sum_{i\in J} x_i - S\| < \varepsilon$$

Let $\varepsilon > 0$ be arbitrary, by putting $I'_\varepsilon = I_\varepsilon \cap I'$, which is finite since I_ε is finite and $\subset I'$, we have for any finite subset J' of I', containing I'_ε,

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{i\in J'} x_i &= \sum_{i\in J'\cup I'_\varepsilon} x_i \qquad \text{since } I'_\varepsilon \subset J' \\ &= \sum_{i\in (J'\cup I_\varepsilon)\cap I'} x_i \\ &= \sum_{i\in J'\cup I'_\varepsilon} x_i \end{aligned}$$

But since $J' \cup I_\varepsilon$ is finite and contains I_ε it fololws that

$$\|\sum_{i\in J'} x_i - S\| = \|\sum_{i\in J'\cup I_\varepsilon} x_i - S\| < \varepsilon$$

This concludes that the general series $\sum_{i\in I'} x_i$ is summable and we have

$$\sum_{i\in I'} x_i = \sum_{i\in I} x_i$$

This completes the proof. □

Theorem 4.9.5:

Let E be a N.V.S and $\sum_{i\in I} x_i$ be a general series of E. Suppose that $\sum_{i\in I} x_i$ is summable. then for all other set L equinumerous, with I (I forgot about 2 words here) all bijection $\sigma : L \longrightarrow I$ the general series $\sum_{l\in L} x_{\sigma(l)}$, is summable and we have

$$\sum_{l\in L} x_{\sigma(l)} = \sum_{i\in I} x_i$$

Proof. Set $S := \sum_{i\in I} x_I$ and let $\varepsilon > 0$, be arbitrary, then $\exists I_\varepsilon \subset I$, with I_ε finite, such that for all $J \subset I$, with J finite, and

$$I_\varepsilon \subset J \implies \|\sum_{i\in J} x_i - S\| < \varepsilon$$

Does? $\exists L_\varepsilon \subset L$, with L_ε finite such that $\forall K \subset L$, with K finite, and,

$$\underbrace{L_\varepsilon \subset K}_{\text{I didint see this clearly from the table, could be wrong}} \implies \|\sum_{l\in K} x_{\sigma(l)} - S\| < \varepsilon$$

Define $L_\varepsilon = \sigma^{-1}(I_\varepsilon)$ since $I_\varepsilon \subset I$ then, $L_\varepsilon \subset L$, L_ε is finite (Since I_ε is finite and σ is bijective), Next for all $K \subset L$, with K is finite, and $L_\varepsilon \subset K$, and we have

$$\sum_{l\in K} x_{\sigma(l)} = \sum_{i\in\sigma(K)} x_i \qquad (i = \sigma(l))$$

Since $L_\varepsilon \subset K$, then $I_\varepsilon = \sigma(L_\varepsilon) \subset \sigma(K)$, implying that

$$\|\sum_{i\in\sigma(K)} x_i - S\| < \varepsilon \text{ i.e. } \|\sum_{l\in K} x_{\sigma(l)} - S\| < \varepsilon$$

this shows that the general series $\sum_{l\in L} x_{\sigma(l)}$ is summable and we have

$$\sum_{l\in L} x_{\sigma(l)} = \sum_{i\in I} x_i$$

the proposition is proved. □

Corollary , Let E be a N.V.S. Then every summable general series can be transformed either into a finite sum or into an arbitrary series

Proof. Let $\sum_{i\in I} x_i$ be a summable general series of E. Let

$$I' := \{i \in I : x_i \neq 0_E\}$$

Its proved previously that I' is at most countable and that

$$\sum_{i\in I} x_i = \sum_{i\in I'} x_i$$

We distinguish two cases.

1. If I' is finite, in this case $\sum_{i\in I} x_i$ is transformed to the finite sum $\sum_{i\in I'} x_i$
2. If I' is countably infinite. In this case $\exists\, \sigma : \mathbb{N} \longrightarrow I'$ a bijection. So, by the previous proposition, we have
$$\sum_{i\in I'} x_i = \sum_{l\in\mathbb{N}} x_{\sigma(l)} = \sum_{l=1}^{\infty} x_{\sigma(l)}$$
which is an ordinary series of E.

The corollary is proved. □

Exercise : (Summation by Packet) Let E be a Banach Space. then $\sum_{i\in I} x_i$ be asummable general series of E, and $(I_\alpha)_{\alpha\in A}$ be a partition of I,

1. Show that for every $\alpha \in A$, the general $\sum_{i\in I_\alpha} x_i$ is summable
2. Show that the general series
$$\sum_{\alpha\in A}\left(\sum_{i\in I_\alpha} x_i\right)$$
is summable with sum equal to $\sum_{i\in I} x_i$.

Remainder : *(Separable spaces)*A toplogical space is said to be separable if it contains a countable dense subset.

Example

$\mathbb{R}$ equipped with its usual toplogy is separable since $Q \subset \mathbb{R}$ is countable dense subset of $\mathbb{R}$, is a countable dense subset of $\mathbb{R}$. More generally, $\mathbb{R}^n$ is seperable for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$ (consider the subset Q^n of $\mathbb{R}^n$)

Generalization Every finite dimensional N.V.S (Over $\mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C}$) is separable, since,

$$E \simeq \mathbb{K}^n \simeq \mathbb{R}^n \simeq \mathbb{C}^n$$

An important exmaple

Theorem 4.9.6: The weirstrass approximation theorem

Let $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$ with $a < b$, then for every real valued continuous function on $[a, b]$, there exist a real polynomial sequence $(P_n)_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$ which uniformally converges to f on $[a, b]$, in other words, for every $\varepsilon > 0$, there exist a real polynomial P such that

$$|f(x) - p(x)| < \varepsilon \quad (\forall x \in [a, b])$$

If $[a, b] = [0, 1]$, we can take

$$P_n(x) = \sum_{k=0}^{n} f(k/n) \binom{n}{k} x^k (1-x)^{n-k}$$

The Bernestein polynomials associated to f

Consequence : let $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$, with $a < b$, then N.V.S $(\mathcal{C}^0([a, b], \mathbb{R}, \|.\|_\infty))$, is separable. Indeed, the subset of polynomail functions with rational coefficients on $[a, b]$ is countable and desne in $\left(\mathcal{C}^0([a, b], \mathbb{R}), \|.\|_\infty\right)$

Definition 4.9.3:

Let E be a N.V.S over $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C}$

1. A subset S of E is said to be total if its span (i.e., the set of finite linear combinations of elements of E) is dense.

2. A Hamel basis of E is linearly independent subset of E which spans E (The concept already known in Linear Algebra-Algebra2) It follows from Zorn's lemma that every vector space has a Hamel basis and that two Hamel bases of a same vector space are necessarily

equinumerous.

3. A schauder basis of E is a sequence $(l_n)_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$ of E such that for each vector $x \in E$, there exists a unique sequence $(\lambda_n)_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$ of scalars such that

$$x = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \lambda_n l_n$$

that is,

$$\|x - \sum_{n=1}^{N} l_n\lambda_n\| \to 0 \quad 0 \text{ as } N \to \infty$$

Remark :

1. Its easy to show that if a N.V.S E has a Schauder basis then its separable (Exercise)
2. A Hamel basis (if its finite or countable) of a N.V.S is always Schauder basis (obvious) but the converse is false (see below!)
3. In a finite dimensional N.V.S the concept of Hamel basis and Schauder basis coincides

Example

1. (In relation with Fourier series let $p > 1$, It's show showed that the trigonometric,

$$1, \cos(x), \sin(x), \ldots$$

is a Schauder basis of the $\mathbb{R}$-N.V.S $L^p([0, 2\pi])$,

$$L^p([0,2\pi]) = \left\{ f : [0,2\pi] \to \mathbb{R} \text{ s.t. } \int_0^{2\pi} |f(x)|^p \, d(\mu(x)) < \infty \right\}$$

with the norm $\|.\|_p$)

2. Let C_0 denote the $\mathbb{R}$-vector space of real sequences which converge to 0 and let

$$\begin{array}{rccc} \|.\|_\infty : & C_0 & \longrightarrow & [0,\infty] \\ & x = (x_n)_{n\in\mathbb{N}} & \longmapsto & \|x\|_\infty := \sup_{n\in\mathbb{N}} |x_n| \end{array}$$

It's obvious that $\|.\|_\infty$ is a norm on C_0 (In fact C_0 is a normed subspace of $(l^\infty, \|.\|_\infty)$), where,

$$l^\infty = \{ \text{ the real bounded sequences } \}$$

for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$, let,

$$l^{(n)} = (l_i^{(n)})_{i\in\mathbb{N}}$$

be the real sequence of C_0 defined by,

$$l_i^{(n)} := \{10\} \begin{matrix} i = n \\ 0 \text{ else} \end{matrix} = (0, 0, \ldots, 0, 0, \ddots) \in C_0$$

Its clear that $(e^{(n)})_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$ is linearly independent and is not a Hamel basis of C_0. Because

$$\left\langle e^{(n)}, n \in \mathbb{N} \right\rangle = C_{00} \neq C_0$$

where

$$C_{00} = \{ \text{ real sequences } (u_N)_{n\in\mathbb{N}}, \text{ for } u_n = 0 \text{ for } n \text{ sufficiently large } \}$$

$C_{00} \neq C_0$ since we have for example $(\frac{1}{n})_{n\in\mathbb{N}} \in C_0$, but $(\frac{1}{n})_{n\in\mathbb{N}} \notin C_{00}$.
Next, for any $x = (x_n)_{n\in\mathbb{N}} \in C_0$, we have for $n \in \mathbb{N}$,

$$\begin{aligned} \|x - \sum_{n=1}^{N} x_n e^{(n)}\|_\infty &= \|(x_1, x_2, \ldots) - (x_1, \ldots, x_N, 0, \ldots)\|_\infty \\ &= \|(0, \ldots, 0, x_{N+1}, \ldots)\|_\infty \\ &= \sup_{n \geq N+1} |x_n| \end{aligned}$$

hence,

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n\to\infty} \|x - \sum_{n=1}^{N} x_n e^{(n)}\| &= \lim_{n\geq N+1} \sup |x_n| \\ &= \overline{\lim_{n\to\infty}} |x_n| \\ &= \lim_{n\to\infty} |x_n| = 0 \end{aligned}$$

This implies that the sequence $\left(\sum_{n=1}^{N} x_n e^{(n)}\right)_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$ of C_0 is convergent to x.
Equivalently, the series $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} x_n e^{(n)}$ of E is convergent to x, i.e.

$$x = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} x_n e^{(n)} \quad (\text{in } C_0 \text{ })$$

Let us show the uniqueness of a such representation of $x \in C_0$. Suppose that $x \in C_0$ is representable as

$$x = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \alpha_n e^{(n)} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \beta_n e^{(n)} \quad (\alpha_n, \beta_n \in \mathbb{R}, \forall n \in \mathbb{N})$$

we have for $n \in \mathbb{N}$,

$$\begin{aligned} &\|\sum_{i=1}^{N} \alpha_i e^{(i)} - \sum_{i=1}^{N} \beta_i e^{(i)}\| \\ &\qquad = \|\sum_{i=1}^{N} (\alpha_i - \beta_i) e^{i}\| = \max_{1\leq i\leq N} |\alpha_i - \beta_i| \end{aligned}$$

So for all $n, N \in \mathbb{N}$, with $n \leq N$, we have,

$$|\alpha_n - \beta_n| \leq \max_{1 \leq i \leq N} |\alpha_i - b_i| = \| \sum_{i=1}^{N} \alpha_i e^{(i)} - \sum_{i=1}^{N} \beta_i e^{(i)} \|_\infty \text{ By taking } N \to \infty$$

we get that, $|\alpha_n - \beta_n| \leq 0$, thus we have that,

$$\alpha_n = \beta_n \qquad (\forall n \in \mathbb{N})$$

Thus, the representation of x, $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} x_n e^{(n)}$ is unique.

Consequently, $(e^{(n)})_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$ is a Schauder basis of C_0

5 FUNDAMENTAL THEOREMS ON BANACH SPACES :

- The open mapping theorem.
- The closed graph theorem.
- The Banach-SteinHauns Theorem
- The Hahn-Banach

5.1 The open mapping theorem

Reminders : A mapping f from a toplogical space X into a toplogical space Y is said to be an open mapping. if the image by f of every open subset of X is an open subset of Y

Theorem 5.1.1: (The open mapping theorem-Schaunder

Let f be a continious linear mapping from a Banach space E to a Banach space F. Then the two following properties are equivalent,

i f is surjective

ii f is an open mapping

Proof. $(ii) \implies (i)$

We argue by contradiction. Suppose that f is an open mapping that f is not surjective (i.e. $.f(E) \neq F$), so $f(E)$, is a proper subspace of F, implying (see the tutorial worksheet number 1), that

$$int(f(E)) = \emptyset$$

On the other hand, since f is an open mapping and E is open in E then $f(E)$ is open in F, thus $int(f(E)) = f(E)$, Hence $f(E) = \emptyset$, which is a contradiction.

$$(i) \implies (ii)$$

we need preliminarry results.

Theorem 5.1.2:

Let E and F be two N.V.S and $f : E \longrightarrow F$ be a linear mapping then the two following properties are equivalent,

i f is an open mapping

ii $\exists r > 0$ such that
$$B_F(0_F, r) \subset f\left(B_E(0_E, 1)\right)$$

Proof. $(i) \implies (ii)$

Suppose that f is an open mapping. Since $B_E(0_E, 1)$ is an open subset of E, then $f(B_E(0_E, 1))$ is an open subset of F. So since,
$$0_F = f(0_E) \in f(B_E(0_E, 1))$$
then $f(B_E(0_E, 1))$ is a neighborhood of 0_F, that is $\exists r > 0$ such that
$$B_F(0_F, r) \subset f(B_E(0_E, 1))$$
as required. □

□

Theorem 5.1.3: (The open mapping theorem)

Let E, F be two Banach spaces. and let $f \in \mathcal{L}(E, F)$, then the following assertions are equivalent,

(i) f is surjective

(ii) f is an open mapping

Proof. Last time we have proved that $(ii) \implies (i)$, now
$$(i) \implies (ii)$$

Proposition 01: let E, F be two N.V.S. and $f : E \longrightarrow F$ be a linear map, then,

(a) f is an open mapping

(b) $\exists r > 0$ such that $f\left(B_E(0_E, 1)\right) \supset B_F(0_F, r)$

Proof. $(\alpha) \implies (\beta)$

Suppose that f is an open mapping $B_E(0_E, 1)$ is open in E, then $f(B_E(0_E, 1))$ is open in F.

$$0_F = f(0_E) \in f(B_E(0_E, 1))$$

Thus there exist $r > 0$ such that

$$f(B_E(0_E, 1)) \in \mathcal{V}(0_F)$$

Therefore

$$B_F(0_F, r) \subset f(B_E(0_E, 1))$$

$$(\beta) \implies (\alpha)$$

Notation : For a given non empty subsets A and B of a N.V.S V , then $x_0 \in V$, and a given scalar λ, we let $(A + B)$, $A + x_0$, and λA, respectively, denote the following subsets of V :

$$A + B := \{a + b : a \in A, b \in B\}$$
$$A + x_0 := A + \{x_0\} = \{a + x_0 : a \in A\}$$
$$\lambda A := \{\lambda a, a \in A\}$$

Note that $2A \neq A + A$ because,

$$\{2a : a \in A\} \subset \{a + b : a, b \in A\}$$

Suppose that $\exists r > 0$ such that

$$B_F(0_F, r) \subset f(B_E(0_E, 1))$$

Let $\mathcal{O}$ be an open subset of E, and let us show that $f(\mathcal{O})$ is an open subset of F, we have to show that $f(\mathcal{O})$ is a neighborhood of every element of $f(\mathcal{O})$.

Let $y \in f(\mathcal{O})$ arbitrary and show that $f(\mathcal{O})$ is a neighborhood of y.

$y \in f(\mathcal{O})$, which means that $\exists x \in \mathcal{O}$ such that $y = f(x)$. But since $\mathcal{O}$ is an open set in E, and $x \in \mathcal{O}$, then $\exists \varepsilon > 0$ such that

$$B_E(x, \varepsilon) \subset \mathcal{O}$$

Hence

$$f\left(B_E(x, \varepsilon)\right) \subset f(\mathcal{O})$$

Since f is linear, then we have

$$\begin{aligned} f(B_E(x,\varepsilon)) &= f(\varepsilon B_E(0_E,1)+x) \\ &= \varepsilon \underbrace{f(B_E(0_E,1))}_{\supset B_F(0_F,r)} + f(x) \supset \varepsilon B_F(0_F,r)+f(x) \\ &= B_F(f(x),\varepsilon r) \\ &= B_F(y,\varepsilon r) \end{aligned}$$

Hence $f(\mathcal{O}) \supset B_F(y,\varepsilon r)$ implying that $f(\mathcal{O})$ is a neighborhood of y. Thus since y is arbitrary in $f(\mathcal{O})$, then $f(\mathcal{O})$ is open in F. Consequently, f is an open mapping, as required, this completes the proof. $\square$

Theorem 5.1.4:

Let E be a Banach space, and F be an arbitrary N.V.S. And $f \in \mathcal{L}(E,F)$ let $\varepsilon \in (0,1)$ and A be a *bounded* subset of F, satisfying

$$A \subset f(B_E(0_{E,1})) + \varepsilon A$$

Then we have

$$A \subset \frac{1}{1-\varepsilon} f(B_E(0_E,1))$$

Proof. Let $a_0 \in A$ and let us show that $a_0 \in \frac{1}{A-\varepsilon} f(B_E(0_E,1))$ and let us show that $a_0 \in \frac{1}{1-\varepsilon} f(B_E(0_E,1))$. Since $a_0 \in A$ and $A \subset f(B_E(0_E,1)) + \varepsilon A$, then $a_0 \in f(B_E(0_E,1)) + \varepsilon A$, this $\exists x_0 \in B_E(0_E,1)$ and $\exists a_1 \in A$ such that,

$$a_0 = f(x_0) + \varepsilon a_1$$

Similarly, since $a_1 \in A$ and

$$A \subset f(B_E(0_E,1)) + \varepsilon A$$

then $a_1 \in f(B_E(0_E,1)) + \varepsilon A$. Thus there exist $x_1 \in B_E(0_E,1)$ and there exist $a_2 \in A$, such that

$$a_1 = f(x_1) + \varepsilon a_2$$

By iterating the process, we get a sequence $(x_n)_{n\in\mathbb{N}_0}$ of $B_E(0_E,1)$ and a sequence $(a_n)_{n\in\mathbb{N}_0}$ of A such that

$$a_n = f(x_n) + \varepsilon a_{n+1} \qquad (\forall n \in \mathbb{N}_0)$$

Thus,

$$\begin{aligned} a_0 &= f(x_0) + \varepsilon a_1 \\ &= f(x_0) + \varepsilon(f(x_1) + \varepsilon a_2) \\ &= f(x_0 + \varepsilon x_1) + \varepsilon^2 a_2 \\ &= f(x_0 + \varepsilon x_1) + \varepsilon^2(f(x_2) + a_3) \\ &= f(x_0 + \varepsilon x_1 + \varepsilon^2 x_2) + \varepsilon^3 a_3 \\ &= f(x_0 + \varepsilon x_1 + \ldots + \varepsilon^n x_n) + \varepsilon^{n+1} a_{n+1} \end{aligned}$$

Since the series $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \varepsilon^n x_n$ of E is normally convergent (because for every $n \in \mathbb{N}_0$), we have

$$\|\varepsilon^n x_n\|_E = \varepsilon^n \|x_n\|_E < \varepsilon^n$$

and the real geometric series $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \varepsilon^n$ converges since its ratio $\varepsilon \in (0,1)$, then we derive that $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \varepsilon^n x_n$ is convergent in E, and since E is Banach. So setting

$$x := \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \varepsilon^n x_n \in E$$

and letting $n \to \infty$, we get,

$a_0 = f(x)$ (since f is continuous and $\varepsilon^{n+1} a_{n+1} \to 0$ as $n \to \infty$, because A is bounded and $0 < \varepsilon < 1$)

finally, we observe that,

$$\begin{aligned} \|x\|_E = \| \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \varepsilon^n x_n \|_E \leq &\leq \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \|\varepsilon^n x_n\|_E \\ &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \varepsilon^n \|x_n\|_E < 1 \end{aligned}$$

Thus,

$$\|x\|_E < \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \varepsilon^n = \frac{1}{1-\varepsilon}$$

by setting $u = (1-\varepsilon)x$, we get,

$$\|u\|_E < 1 \quad \text{i.e.} \quad u \in B_E(0_E, 1)$$

Hence,

$$\begin{aligned} a_0 = f(x) &= f\left(\frac{1}{1-\varepsilon} u\right) \\ &= \frac{1}{1-\varepsilon} f(u) \\ &\in \frac{1}{1-\varepsilon} f(B_E(0_E, 1)) \end{aligned}$$

consequently $A \subset \frac{1}{1-\varepsilon} f(B_E(0_E, 1))$, as required. □

Theorem 5.1.5:

Let E be a Banach space, and F be an arbitrary N.V.S. Next, let $f \in \mathcal{L}(E,F)$ and $r, s > 0$, suppose that,

$$\overline{f\left(B_E(0_E, r)\right)} \supset B_F(0_F, s)$$

then,

$$f(B_E(0_E, r)) \supset B_F(0_F, s)$$

Remark : In the context of Proposition 3 (i.e. above theorem), we have,

$$\begin{aligned} f(B_E(0_E, r)) \supset B_F(0_F, s) &\iff r f(B_E(0_E, 1)) \supset s B_F(0_F, 1) \\ &\iff \frac{r}{s} f(B_E(0_E, 1)) \supset B_F(0_F, 1) \end{aligned}$$

similarly,

$$\begin{aligned} f(B_E(0_E, r)) \supset B_F(0_F, s) &\iff r\overline{f(B_E(0_E, 1))} \supset s B_F(0_F, 1) \\ &\iff \frac{r}{s}\overline{f(B_E(0_E, 1))} \supset B_F(0_F, 1) \end{aligned}$$

if we put $g = \frac{r}{s} f \in \mathcal{L}(E,F)$, the proposition becomes,

$$"\overline{g(B_E(0_E, 1))} \supset B_F(0_F, 1) \implies g(B_E(0_E, 1)) \supset B_F(0_F, 1)"$$

Proof. By replacing if necessary f by $\frac{r}{s} f$, we may suppose that $r = s = 1$. So, we haev to show the implication,

$$B_F(0_F, 1) \subset \overline{f(B_E(0_E, 1))} \implies B_F(0_F, 1) \subset f(B_E(0_E, 1))$$

suppose that

$$B_F(0_F, 1) \subset \overline{f(B_E(0_E, 1))}$$

and let us shwo that $B_F(0_F, 1) \subset f(B_E(0_E, 1))$ for all $\varepsilon \in (0, 1)$, we have,

$$\overline{f(B_E(0_E, 1))} \subset f(B_E(0_E, 1)) + \varepsilon B_F 0_F, 1$$

Indeed, for any $y \in \overline{f(B_E(0_E, 1))}$, we have $B_F(y, \varepsilon) \cap f(B_E(0_E, 1)) \neq \emptyset$, so, by considering $u \in B_F(y, \varepsilon) \cap f(B_E(0_E, 1))$, we have

$$y = u + \underbrace{(y - u)}_{\in B_F(0_F, \varepsilon) = \varepsilon B_F(0_F, 1)} \in f(B_E(0_E, 1)) + \varepsilon B_F(0_F, 1)$$

Thus the claimed inclusion is proved.

From $B_F(0_F, 1) \subset \overline{f(B_E(0_E, 1))}$ and

$$\overline{f(B_E(0_E, 1))} \subset f(B_E(0_E, 1)) \subset f(B_E(0_E, 1)) + \varepsilon B_F(0_F, 1)$$

we deduce the inclusion

$$B_F(0_F, 1) \subset f(B_E(0_E, 1)) + \varepsilon B_F(0_F, 1)$$

so, by applying one of the above theorems (find it!) for $A = B_F(0_F, 1)$, we desire,

$$B_F(0_F, 1) \subset \frac{1}{1-\varepsilon} f(B_E(0_E, 1))$$

Now let $y \in B_F(0_F, 1)$ arbitrary, so $\|y\|_F < 1$, thus

$$\exists \varepsilon \in (0, 1) \text{ s.t.} \quad \|y\|_F < 1 - \varepsilon < 1$$

implying that $\frac{1}{1-\varepsilon} y \in B_F(0_F, 1)$, so by the above inclusion,

$$\frac{1}{1-\varepsilon} y \in \frac{1}{1-\varepsilon} f(B_E(0_E, 1))$$

thus $y \in f(B_E(0_E, 1))$. Hence the inclusion

$$B_F(0_F, 1) \subset f(B_E(0_E, 1))$$

as required. □

Lets finish the proof that we initially started, suppose that f is surjective and let us show that f is an open mapping. According to Theorem 1, it sufficies to show that $\exists r > 0$, such that

$$f(B_E(0_E, 1)) \supset B_F(0_F, 1)$$

Next, according to Proposition 03, it sufficies to show $\exists r > 0$, such that

$$\overline{f(B_E(0_E, 1))} \supset B_F(0_F, r)$$

we have obviously

$$E = \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} B_E(0_E, n)$$

thus,

$$F = f(E) = \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} f(B_E(0_E, n)) \quad \text{(since } f \text{ is surjective)}$$

in other words,

$$F = \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} f(B_E(0_E, n))$$

by inserting the closure on both sides,

$$F = \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} \overline{f(B_E(0_E, n))}$$

we get

$$int(F) = F \neq \emptyset \text{ so } \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} \overline{f(B_E(0_E,1))} \neq \emptyset$$

It follows according to the Baire theorem, that there exist $n_0 \in \mathbb{N}$ such that

$$int(\overline{f(B_E(0_E,n_0))}) \neq \emptyset$$

But

$$\overline{f(B_E(\overset{\circ}{0}_E,n_0))} = n_0\overline{f(B_E(\overset{\circ}{0}_E,1))}$$

Hence

$$\overline{f(B_E(\overset{\circ}{0}_E,1))} \neq \emptyset$$

Consequently, there exist $y \in \overline{f(B_E(0_E,1))}$, and ther eexist $r > 0$ such that

$$B_F(y,r) \subset \overline{f(B_F(0_E,1))}$$

Now by using the above inclusion, and the immediate fact that the set $\overline{f(B_E(0_E,1))}$ is convex and symmetric, since

$$\begin{aligned} B_E(0_E,1) \text{ is convex } &\Longrightarrow f \text{ is linear therefore } f(B_E(0_E,1)) \text{ is convex} \\ &\Longrightarrow \overline{f(B_E(0_E,1))} \text{ is convex} \end{aligned}$$

$\overline{f(B_E(0_E,1))}$ is symmetric ($\forall a \in A, -a \in A$), since $B_E(0_E,1)$ is symmetric.

$$\begin{aligned} &\Longrightarrow f \text{ is linear therefore } f(B_E(0_E,1)) \text{ is symmetric} \\ &\Longrightarrow \overline{f(B_E(0_E,1))} \end{aligned}$$

we have for all $z \in B_F(0_F,r)$,

$$z+y, -z+y \in B_F(y,r)$$

thus we get,

$$z+y, -z+y \in \overline{f}(B_E(0_E,1))$$

thus (since $\overline{f(B_E(0_E,1))}$ is symmetric),

$$z+y, z-y \in \overline{f(B_E(0_E,1))}$$

thus (since $\overline{f(B_E(0_E,1))}$ is convex),

$$\frac{1}{2}((z+y)+(z-y)) = z \in \overline{f(B_E(0_E,1))}$$

hence the required inclusion,

$$B_F(0_E,r) \subset \overline{f(B_E(0_E,1))}$$

This completes the proof. $\square$

We can derive a bunch of theorems from the latter.

Theorem 5.1.6: (The Banach Isomorphism Theorem)

Let E and F be two Banach spaces, and let $f \in \mathcal{L}(E, F)$ bijective, then then f is an isomorphism of N.V.S (i.e. f^{-1} is continiuous)

Proof. Since f is surjective, then (accroding to the open mapping theorem) f is open; that is the image (by f) of an open subset of E is an open subset of F. Equivalently, the preimage by f^{-1} of any open subset of E is open in F. this shows that f^{-1} is continuous thus f is an isomorphism of N.V.S. □

Theorem 5.1.7:

Let N_1 and N_2 be two norms on $\mathbb{K}$-vector space E, where $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C}$, such that the two N.V.S (E, N_1) and (E, N_2) are both Banach. Then for N_1 and N_2 to be equivalent, it sufficies to have $N_2 \leq \alpha N_1$ or the converse for some $\alpha > 0$

Proof. Suppose that $\exists \alpha > 0$, such that $N_2 \leq \alpha N_1$. So the identity map of E,

$$\begin{array}{rccc} Id_E: & (E, N_1) & \longrightarrow & (E, N_2) \\ & x & \longmapsto & x \end{array}$$

$$\begin{aligned} N_2 \leq \alpha N_1 &\implies id_E \quad \text{is } \alpha\text{-Lipschitz} \\ &\implies id_E \text{ is continuous} \end{aligned}$$

id_E is linear, bijective, and continuous this implies (according to the above theorem), that id_E is an isomorphism of N.V.S, i.e., so id_E^{-1} is continuous, so Lipschitz continuous, so $\exists \beta > 0$ such that $N_1 \leq \beta N_2$, Hence N_1 and N_2 are equivalent. □

Theorem 5.1.8: (The closed graph theorem)

Let E and F be two Banach spaces over some field $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C}$ and $f : E \longrightarrow F$ be a linear mapping, then f is continuous if and onyl if its graph $G(f)$ is closed in the Banach space $E \times F$, Recall that

$$G(f) := \{(x, f(x)) : x \in E\}$$

Proof.

$$(\implies)$$

Suppose that f is continuous and show that $G(f)$ is closed in $E \times F$. So, let $\{(x_n, f(x_n))\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$, be an arbitrary sequence of $G(f)$, converging in $E \times F$ to some $(x, y) \in E \times F$ and let show that

$$(x, y) \in G(f) \quad y = f(x)$$

since the projections are continuous

$$\begin{array}{rccc} \pi_1 : & E \times F & \longrightarrow & E \\ & (u, v) & \longmapsto & u \end{array}$$

and

$$\begin{array}{rccc} \pi_2 : & E \times F & \longrightarrow & F \\ & (u, v) & \longmapsto & v \end{array}$$

are both continuous, then the fact

$$(x_n, f(x_n)) \to (x, y) \quad \text{as} \quad n \to \infty$$

implies

$$x_n \to x \quad f(x_n) \to y \quad \text{as} \quad n \to \infty$$

But on the other hand, we have since f is continuous, we have

$$x_n \to x \text{ (in E)} \implies f(x_n) \to f(x) \text{ (in F)} \qquad \text{as } n \to \infty$$

It follows according to the uniqueness of the limit that $y = f(x)$, as required.

$$(\Longleftarrow)$$

Conversly, suppose that $G(f)$ is closed in $E \times F$. This implies that the vector subspace $G(f)$ of $E \times F$ is Banach (a closed susbet of complete space is complete). Next, consider the two maps,

$$p_1 = \pi_1|_{G(f)} \quad p_2 = \pi_2|_{G(f)}$$

where

$$\begin{array}{rccc} p_1 : & G(f) & \longrightarrow & E \\ & (u, f(u)) & \longmapsto & u \end{array}$$

and

$$\begin{array}{rccc} p_2 : & G(f) & \longrightarrow & F \\ & (u, f(u)) & \longmapsto & f(u) \end{array}$$

Since π_1 and π_2 are linear and continiuous then p_1 and p_2 are also linear and continuous, Besides p_1 is clearly bejictive. So according to the Banach Isomorphism theorem we get that p_1^{-1} is continuous, then,

$$\begin{array}{rccccc} f : & E & \longrightarrow & G(f) & \longrightarrow & F \\ & u & \longmapsto & (u, f(u)) & \longrightarrow & f(u) \end{array}$$

clearly

$$f = p_2 \circ p_1^{-1}$$

is continuous, since its a composition of two continuous maps, as required. this completes the proof of the theorem. □

The Banach-Steinhans Theorem

Definition 5.1.1: Meager Sets

Let E be a toplogical space and X be a subset of E. Then X is said to be meager if it can be included in a countable union of closed subsets of E of empty interior.

Equivalently, X is meager if its a countable union of subsets whose closure has empty interior.

A set that is not meager is said to be nonmeager

Example

1. Q is meager in $\mathbb{R}$ equipped with its usual toplogy. Indeed we can write,

$$Q = \bigcup_{n \in Q} \{n\}$$

$\{x\}$ is closed in $\mathbb{R}$, and $\overset{\circ}{\overline{\{x\}}} = \emptyset$, Other method is,

$$Q = \mathbb{Z} \cup \frac{1}{2}\mathbb{Z} \cup \frac{1}{3}\mathbb{Z} \cup \dots$$

for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$, we have

$$\overset{\circ}{\overline{\frac{1}{n}\mathbb{Z}}} = \frac{1}{n}\overset{\circ}{\overline{\mathbb{Z}}} = \emptyset$$

since $\overline{\mathbb{Z}} = \mathbb{Z}$ and $\mathring{\mathbb{Z}} = \emptyset$

2. Let E be Baire space (i.e., a toplogical space that satisfies the Baire property).

   - E is nonmeager in E.

     Proof. Indeed if $E = \bigcup_{n=0}^{\infty} F_n$, *where* $F_n = \emptyset, \forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, *then since E is Baire we get* $\mathring{E} = \emptyset$, *which is a contradiction .* □

   - More generally, if A is a meager subset of E, then $E \backslash A$ is dense in E

     Proof. Since A is meager then we have

$$A \subset \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} F_n \quad \mathring{F}_n = \emptyset \quad \forall n \in \mathbb{N}$$

Since E is Biare then $\bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} \overset{\circ}{F_n} = \emptyset$. Thus $\mathring{A} \subset \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} = \emptyset$, thus $\mathring{A} = \emptyset$, hence

$$\overline{E \backslash A} = E \backslash \mathring{A} = E \backslash \emptyset = E$$

that is $X \backslash A$ is dense in E □

Theorem 5.1.9: Banach-Steinhaus 1927

Let E and F be two N.V.S for a family of continuous mappings from E to F to be uniformally bounded on the unit ball of E, it sufficies that it be pointwise bounded on a noneager subset of E.

Definition 5.1.2: (Uniformally bounded in Unit ball)

$(f_i)_{i\in I}$ linear continuous.

$$\exists M > 0, \forall x \in B_E(0_E, 1) \|f_i(x)\| \leq M$$

Definition 5.1.3: (Pointwise bounded on A)

Pointwise bounded on A, for all $x \in A$, $\exists M_x$ such that,

$$\forall i \in I : \quad \|f_i(x)\| \leq M_x$$

More explicitly, let $A \subset \mathcal{L}(E, F)$, and for all $x \in E$, let

$$A_x := \{f(x), f \in A\}$$

Finally, let

$$B := \{x \in E, A_x \text{ is bounded in } F\}$$

Suppose that B is nonmeager in E, then A is bounded in $\mathcal{L}(E, F)$, In particular $B = E$

Proof. We can write B as,

$$\begin{aligned} B &= \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} \{x \in E, A_x \text{ is bounded by } n \text{ in } F\} \\ &= \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} \{x \in E : \|f(x)\|_F \leq n, \forall f \in A\} \end{aligned}$$

next for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$, we have

$$B_n = \bigcap_{f\in A} \underbrace{\{x \in E : \|f(x)\|_F \leq n\}}_{B_{n,f}}$$

since for any $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and any $f \in A$, $B_{n,f}$ is the preimage of the closed subset $(-\infty, n]$ of $\mathbb{R}$ by the continuous map

$$\begin{array}{rcl} E & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{R} \\ x & \longmapsto & \|f(x)\| = \|\| \circ f \end{array}$$

then $B_{n,f}$ is closed in E for all $n \in \mathbb{N}, \forall f \in A$, thus $B_n (n \in \mathbb{N})$ is closed in E as its the intersction of closed subsets of E,but since B is non meager and $B = \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} B_n$, where B_n is closed for all n, there exist $N \in \mathbb{N}$ such that

$$\mathring{B_N} \neq \emptyset$$

therefore $\exists x_0 \in E, \exists r > 0$ such that

$$B_E(x_0, r) \subset B_N$$

Now, for all $f \in A$ and for all $x \in B_E(0_E, 1)$, we have that

$$x_0(+/-)rx \in B_E(x_0, r) \subset B_N$$

implying that

$$\|f(x_0(+/-)rx)\|_F \leq N$$

consequently, we have

$$\forall f \in A, \forall x \in B_E(0_E, 1) \quad f(x) = f\left(\frac{1}{2r}[(x_0 + rx) - (x_0 - rx)]\right)$$

since f is linear we get

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{2r}\left[f(x_0 + rx) - f(x_0 - rx)\right]$$

thus

$$\forall f \in A, \forall x \in B_E(0_E, 1)$$

we get

$$\begin{aligned} \|f(x)\|_F &\leq \frac{1}{2r}\left[\|f(x_0 + rx)\|_F + \|f(x_0 - rx)\|_F\right] \\ &\leq \frac{N}{r} \end{aligned}$$

implying that

$$||| f ||| \leq \frac{N}{r} \quad (f \in A)$$

showing that A is bounded in $\mathcal{L}(E, F)$, as required.

□

before we continue the main proof, we will add some small theorems

Theorem 5.1.10: 1

Let E be a Banach space and F be an arbitrary N.V.S. Let also A be a subset of $\mathcal{L}(E,F)$. Then the two following properties are equivalent,

(i) A is bounded in $\mathcal{L}(E,F)$

(ii) for all $x \in E$, the subset

$$\{f(x), f \in A\} \text{ of } F \text{ is bounded.}$$

Proof. Since E is Banach then its Baire, hence E is nonmeager in it self the result of the corollary then follows from the previous proof. □

Theorem 5.1.11: 2

Let E be a Banach soace, and F be an arbitrary N.V.S. Let also $(f_n)_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$ be a sequence of $\mathcal{L}(E,F)$, suppose that for all $x \in E$, the sequence $(f_n(x))_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$ converges in F and denote by $f(x)$ its limit, then

- $(f_n)_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$ is bounded in $\mathcal{L}(E,F)$
- $f \in \mathcal{L}(E,F)$
- $|||\ f\ ||| \leq \lim_{n\to\infty} inf\ |||\ f_n\ |||$

Proof. The Boundedness of f

for all $x \in E$, since the sequence $(f_n)_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$ of F is assumed convergent, then its bounded. this implies implies according to the Theorem 1, that the sequence $(f_n)_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$ of $\mathcal{L}(E,F)$ is bounded.

The Linearity of f (obvious)

for all $\lambda \in \mathbb{K}$, $\forall x, y \in E$, we have,

$$\begin{aligned} f(\lambda x + y) &= \lim_{n\to\infty} f_n(\lambda x + y) \\ &= \lim_{n\to\infty} (\lambda f_n(x) + f_n(y)) \\ &= \lambda \lim_{n\to\infty} f_n(x) + \lim_{n\to\infty} f_n(y) \\ &= \lambda f(x) + f(y) \end{aligned}$$

showing that f is linear.

The continuity of f and the estimate of $|||\ f\ |||$,

$\forall x \in E$, we have

$$\begin{aligned}
\|f(x)\|_F &= \| \lim_{n\to\infty} f_n(x)\|_F \\
&= \lim_{n\to\infty} \|f_n(x)\|_F \\
&= \lim_{n\to\infty} inf \|f_n(x)\|_F \\
&\leq \lim_{n\to\infty} inf \, (||| \, f_n \, ||| \, \|x\|_E) = \left(\lim_{n\to\infty} inf \, ||| \, f_n \, |||\right) \|x\|_E
\end{aligned}$$

implying that f is continuous and that

$$||| \, f \, ||| \leq \lim_{n\to\infty} inf \, ||| \, f_n \, |||$$

This completes the proof. $\square$

Corollary : Let E be a Banach space and F an G be two arbitrary N.V.S. let also $h : E \times F \longrightarrow G$ be a bilinear mapping that is separately continuous, that is h satisfies the following properties,

(1) for all $y \in F$, the linear mapping

$$\begin{array}{rccc} h(.,y) : & E & \longrightarrow & G \\ & x & \longmapsto & h(x,y) \end{array}$$

is continuous

(2) for all $x \in E$, the linear mapping

$$\begin{array}{rccc} h(x,.) : & F & \longrightarrow & G \\ & y & \longmapsto & h(x,y) \end{array}$$

is continuous

Then h is *continuous*

Proof. Define

$$A = \left\{h(.,y) : y \in \overline{B_F}(0_F,1)\right\} \subset \mathcal{L}(E,G)$$

and for all $x \in E$,

$$\begin{aligned}
A_x &:= \{f(x), f \in A\} \\
&= \left\{h(x,y), y \in \overline{B_F}(0_F,1)\right\} \\
&= \left\{h(x,.)(y), y \in \overline{B_F}(0_F,1)\right\}
\end{aligned}$$

Giving $x \in E$, since the linear mapping $h(x,.)$ is continuous by hypothesis then the last inequality shows that the subset A_x of G is bounded. Thus (by Banach Steinhaus theorem), the subset A of $\mathcal{L}(E,G)$ is bounded (say by a pointwise constant M). Hence, we have for all $x \in \overline{B_F}(0_E,1)$ and $y \in \overline{B_F}(0_F,1)$,

$$\begin{aligned}\|h(x,y)\|_G &= \|h(.,y)(x)\|_G \\ &\leq ||| \underbrace{h(.,y)}_{\in A} |||_{\mathcal{L}(E,G)} \cdot \|x\|_E \leq M\end{aligned}$$

implying that h is continuous, hence the corollary is proved. □

$\int$ QUOTIENT VECTOR NORMED SPACES 6

Let E be a N.V.S. and H be a vector subspace of E. Recall that the quotient vector space of E on H is given by,

$$E_{\backslash H} = \{x + H, x \in E\}$$

Consider the map

$$\begin{array}{rccc} \|.\|_{E_{\backslash H}}: & E_{\backslash H} & \longrightarrow & [0, \infty) \\ & C & \longmapsto & \inf_{x \in C} \|x\|_E \end{array}$$

the map $\|.\|_{E_{\backslash H}}$ defines a seminorm on $E_{\backslash H}$. In addition, $\|.\|_{E\backslash H}$ becomes a norm on $E_{\backslash H}$ if and only if H is closed in E.

Proof. Let us show that the map $\|.\|_{E_{\backslash H}}$ satisfies the three properties of a seminorm on the quotient vector space $E_{\backslash H}$.

1. The zero vector of the quotient vector space $E_{\backslash H}$ is $C(0_E) = 0_E + H = H$, and we have,

$$\|H\|_{E_{\backslash H}} = \inf_{x \in H} \|x\|_E \leq \|0_E\|_E$$

   Thus, $\|H\|_{E\backslash H} = 0$, as required.

2. Let $\lambda \in \mathbb{K}$ and $C \in E_{\backslash H}$, since $\lambda C = \{\lambda x, x \in C\}$ then we have,

$$\begin{aligned} \|\lambda C_{E_{\backslash H}}\| &= \inf_{x \in C} \|\lambda x\|_E \\ &= \inf_{x \in C} (|\lambda| \, \|x\|_E) \\ &= |\lambda| \left(\inf_{x \in C} \|x\|_E \right) = |\lambda| \, \|C\|_{E_{\backslash H}} \end{aligned}$$

   as required.

3. Let $C_1, C_2 \in E_{\backslash H}$ which we can write as

$$C_1 = x_1 + H \quad C_2 = x_2 + H$$

where $x_1, x_2 \in E$,

$$\|C_1 + C_2\|_{E_{\backslash H}} \overset{?}{\leq} \|C_1\|_{E_{\backslash H}} + \|C_2\|_{E_{\backslash H}}$$

then $C_1 + C_2 = x_1 + x_2 + H$, By the triangle inequality in E, we have for all $h_1, h_2 \in H$,

$$(x_1 + h_1) + (x_2 + h_2) \leq \|x_1 + h\|_E + \|x_2 + h_2\|_E$$

taking in the two sides of this inequality the infimum where $h_1, h_2 \in H$, we obtain since $(\{h_1 + h_2, h_1, h_2 \in H\} = H)$

$$\inf_{h \in H} \|x_1 + x_2 + h\|_E \leq \inf_{h_1 \in H} \|x + h_1\| + \inf_{h_2 \in E} \|x + h_2\|_E$$

That is

$$\|C_1 + C_2\|_{E_{\backslash H}} \leq \|C_1\|_{E_{\backslash H}} + \|C_2\|_{E_{\backslash H}}$$

as required. Consequently, $\|.\|_{E_{\backslash H}}$ defines a seminorm on $E \backslash H$.
Next, denoting by d the metric associated to the norm of E, we have for all $x \in E$,

$$\begin{aligned} \|x + H\|_{E \backslash H} &= \inf_{h \in H} \|x + h\|_E \\ &= \inf_{h \in H} \|x - h\|_E \\ &= \inf_{h \in H} d(x, H) \\ &= d(x; H) \end{aligned}$$

It follows according to the well-known results on metric spaces, that for all $x \in E$,

$$\begin{aligned} \|x + H\|_{E \backslash H} = 0 &\iff d(x, H) = 0 \\ &\iff x \in \overline{H} \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, $\|.\|_{E_{\backslash H}}$ defines a norm on $E_{\backslash H}$ if and only if $\overline{H} = 0_{E \backslash H} = H$, that is if and only if H is closed in E, the proof is complete.

□

Terminology :

The map $\|.\|_{E_{\backslash H}}$ defined above is called the quotient seminorm of $E_{\backslash H}$, if H is closed in E, its called the quotient norm of $E_{\backslash H}$.

☞ *NB :* whenever the quotient space $E_{\backslash H}$ is mentioned (where E is N.V.S. and H is closed vector subspace of E) its completely assumed that $E\backslash H$ is equipped with the quotient norm $\|.\|_{E_{\backslash H}}$ defined previously.

Theorem 6.0.1:

Let E be a N.V.S. and H be a closed *proper* subspace of E. then the quotient map

$$\begin{array}{rccc} \Pi : & E & \longrightarrow & E_{\backslash H} \\ & x & \longmapsto & x + H \end{array}$$

is continuous, and satisfies $||| \ \pi \ |||= 1$

Proof. Recall that π is linear. Next, for all $x \in E$, we have,

$$\begin{aligned} \|\pi(x)\|_{E\backslash H} = \|x + H\|_{E_{\backslash H}} &:= \inf_{h\in H} \|x + h\|_E \\ &\leq \|x + 0_E\|_E = \|x\|_E \end{aligned}$$

implying that π is continuous and that

$$||| \ \pi \ |||\leq 1$$

Now, let us show that

$$||| \ \pi \ |||\geq 1$$

To do so, fix $a \in E\backslash H$, thus $\pi(a) \neq H = 0_{E_{\backslash H}}$, implying that $\|\pi(a)\|_{E_{\backslash H}} > 0$, by definition of $\|\pi(a)\|_{E_{\backslash H}}$ and the characterization of the infimum of a subset of $\mathbb{R}$,

$$\|\pi(a)\|_{E_{\backslash H}} = \inf_{x\in\pi(a)} \|x\|_E$$

for all $\varepsilon > 0$, there exist $x_E \in \pi(a)$ such that,

$$\begin{aligned} \|\pi(a)\|_{E_{\backslash H}} &\leq \|x_\varepsilon\|_E \\ &\leq \|\pi(a)\|_{E_{\backslash H}} + \varepsilon \end{aligned}$$

implying that,

$$\frac{\|\pi(x_a)\|_{E_{\backslash H}}}{\|x_\varepsilon\|_E} \geq 1 - \frac{me}{\|x_\varepsilon\|_E} \geq 1 - \frac{\varepsilon}{\|\pi(a)\|_{E_{\backslash H}}}$$

Thus,

$$\begin{aligned} ||| \ \pi \ |||= \sup_{x\in E\backslash\{0_E\}} \frac{\|\pi(x)\|_{E_{\backslash H}}}{\|x\|_E} &\geq \frac{\|\pi(x_\varepsilon)\|_{E_{\backslash H}}}{\|x_\varepsilon\|_E} \\ &\geq 1 - \frac{\varepsilon}{\|\pi(a)\|_{E_{\backslash H}}} \end{aligned}$$

hence

$$||| \ \pi \ ||| \geq 1 - \frac{\varepsilon}{\|\pi(a)\|_{E_{\setminus H}}}$$

by taking $\varepsilon \to 0^+$ gives $||| \ \pi \ ||| \geq 1$, as required here $||| \ \pi \ ||| = 1$, completing this proof. □

Theorem 6.0.2:

Let E be a Banach N.V.S. and H be a closed vector subspace of E, then $E_{\setminus H}$ is Banach.

Proof. To show that $E \setminus H$ is Banach, we will prove that every normally convergent series in $E_{\setminus H}$ is convergent, Let $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} C_n$ be a normally convergent series in $E_{\setminus H}$, This means that the real series $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \|C_n\|_{E_{\setminus H}}$ is convergent, by the definition of $\|C_n\|_{E_{\setminus H}} (= \inf_{x \in C_n} \|x\|_E)$, and the chracterzation of the infimum of a subset of $\mathbb{R}$, for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$, there exist $x_n \in C_n$ such that

$$\|x_n\|_E \leq \|C_n\|_{E_{\setminus H}} + \frac{1}{2^n}$$

This implies that the real series

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \|x_n\|_E$$

converges, namely the series $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} x_n$ is normally convergent in E, but since E is Banach, it follows that the series $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} x_n$ is convergent in E. Finally, since π is continuous (according to proposition 2), we conclude that the series $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \pi(x_n) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} C_n$ is convergent in $E \setminus H$, as required therefore $E_{\setminus H}$ is Banach, completing the proof. □

The Hahn-Banach theorem

PreLiminaries :

Theorem 6.0.3: Zorn's Lemma

Let X be partially ordered suppose that every *chain* $\mathcal{C}$ in X, (That is, every totally ordered subset of X), has an upper bound in X. Then X contains atleast one maximal element

Note : m is upper-bound

$$\forall x \in A, x \leq m$$

Example

Theorem 6.0.4:

Every vector space has a basis. (Teacher provided a Skratch proof, we may prove it next time)

Theorem 6.0.5: Zorn's Lemma

Let X be a partially ordered set, suppose that every chain in $\mathcal{C}$ in X, that is every totally ordered subset of X, has an upper bound in X. Then X contains atleast one maximal element.

Theorem 6.0.6:

Every vector space has (atleast) a basis.

Proof. Let E be a vector space over some field $\mathbb{K}$, (not necessarly $\mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C}$), if $E = \{0_E\}$ then $\emptyset$ is the basis of E. Now suppose that $E \neq \{0_E\}$, Consider X the set of all linearly independent subsets of X of E, we have $X \neq \emptyset$ because every nonzero vector of E is a linearly independent subset of E. we equip X with the partial order of set inclusion

$$(X, \subset)$$

for every chain $\mathcal{C}$ of X we claim that the set $\bigcup_{s \in \mathcal{C}} S$ is linearly independent. (i.e. $\in X$), so $\bigcup_{s \in \mathcal{S}} S$ constitutes an upper bound of $\mathcal{C}$ in X, let $n \in \mathbb{N}$, $\lambda_1, \ldots, \lambda_n \in \mathbb{K}$ and $x_1, \ldots, x_n \in \bigcup_{S \in \mathcal{C}} S$ such that,

$$\lambda_1 x_1 + \lambda_2 x_2 + \ldots + \lambda_n x_n = 0_E$$

and show that

$$\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = \ldots = \lambda_n = 0_{\mathbb{K}}$$

by hypothesis, for all $i \in \{1, 2, \ldots, n\}$ there exists $S_i \in \mathcal{C}$ such that $x_i \in S_i$. Next, since $\mathcal{C}$ is totally ordered, there exists a bijection from $\{1, \ldots, n\}$ to $\{1, \ldots, n\}$ such that

$$S_{\sigma(1)} \subset S_{\sigma(2)} \subset \ldots \subset S_{\sigma(n)}$$

consequently, we have

$$x_1, \ldots, x_n \in S_{\sigma(n)}$$

But since $S_{\sigma(n)}$ is linearly independent, then the equality

$$\lambda_1 x_1 + \lambda_2 x_2 + \ldots + \lambda_n x_n = 0_E$$

implies that

$$\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = \ldots = \lambda_n = 0_{\mathbb{K}}$$

as required, our claim is confirmed.
So we can apply the zorn lemma which ensures that X contains atleast one maximal element. Let B be a maximal element of X so B is a linearly indepdent subset of E. Next, for every vector $x \in E$, we have either $x \in B$, thus ($x \in \langle B \rangle$) or $x \notin B$, that is $B \subsetneq B \cup \{x\}$, (implying according to the maximality of B in X) that

$$B \cup \{x\} \notin X$$

that is, $B \cup \{x\}$ is linearly dependent, hence $x \in \langle B \rangle$. So, we have for all $x \in E$, $x \in \langle B \rangle$. Thus $\langle B \rangle = E$, Consequently, B is both linearly independent and spans E; that is, B is a a basis of E.
Hence the proof is complete. $\square$

6.1 The problem of the extension of continuous linear forms on N.V.S

Problem 01: Let E and F be two vector spaces over the same field $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C}$ and let H be a proper subspace of E, If $f : H \longrightarrow F$ is a linear mapping from H to F can we extend it to a linear mapping $f^{\sim} : E \longrightarrow F$.

$$\begin{array}{cccc} f^{\sim} : & E & {}^{\pi}\longrightarrow^{H} & F \\ & x & \longmapsto & f^{\sim}(x) \end{array}$$

Answer: Yes!
It sufficies to consider a complementory subspace G of H in E, i.e.

$$G \oplus H = E$$

$$\begin{array}{cccc} f^{\sim} : & E & \longrightarrow & F \\ & x = h + g(h \in H, g \in G) & \longmapsto & f(h) \end{array}$$

In other words, we have $f^{\sim} = f \circ \pi$, where π is the projection of E into H parallel to G

$$\begin{array}{cccccc} f : & E & \longrightarrow^{\pi} & H & \longrightarrow^{f} & F \\ & x = h + g & \longmapsto & h & \longmapsto & f(h) \end{array}$$

since π is linear then $f^{\sim} = f \circ \pi$ is linear and since $\pi(h) = h(\forall h \in H)$, then

$$f^{\sim}_{|H} = f$$

that is $f^{\sim}$ extends f
Problem 02:

Now, suppose that E and F are two N.V.S over the same field $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C}$ and let H be a proper normed vector subspace of E and $f : H \longrightarrow F$ *linear* and *continuous* . Is't possible to extend f to some *linear* and *continuous* mapping $f^{\sim} : E \longrightarrow F$

Answer : No, in general !

Note that the method used to solve **Problem 01** fails because the considered projection π is in general not continuous.

Definition 6.1.1:

Let E be an $\mathbb{R}$-N.V.S, and $p : E \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a map, we say that p is sublinear if it satisfies :

(i) $p(x+y) \leq p(x) + p(y) \qquad (\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R})$

(ii) $p(\lambda x) = \lambda p(x) \qquad (\forall \lambda \geq 0, \forall x \in E)$

Theorem 6.1.1: The Hahn-Banach Theorem

Let E be an $\mathbb{R}$-vector space and $p : E \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a *sublinear* function. Then any lineart form f on a vector subspace of H of E that is dominated above by p has at least one linear extension to all E that is also dominated above by p. More explicitly, for every linear form $f : H \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}$ satisfying

$$f(x) \leq p(x) \qquad (\forall x \in H)$$

there exists a linear form $f^{\sim} : E \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}$ such that

$$f^{\sim}_{|H} = f \text{ and } f^{\sim}(x) \leq f(x) \qquad (\forall x \in E)$$

Proof. Let H be a vector subspace of E and $f : H \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a linear form on H that is dominated above by p since the result of the theorem is trivial for $H = E$ suppose for the sequel that $H \neq E$.

1^{st} **Step**

let $u \in E \backslash H$ be fixed we are going to show that there exist a linear form $g : H \oplus \mathbb{R}_u \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}$, extending f and satisfying $g(x) \leq p(x)$ for all $x \in H + \mathbb{R}_u$, the determination of such a g is clearly equivalent to the determination of its value at u, that is the determination of $\lambda := g(u) \in \mathbb{R}$ so that we have for all $h \in H$ and all $t \in \mathbb{R}$,

$$g(h+tu) \leq p(h+tu)$$

that is, since g should be linear and extend f,

$$g(h) + tg(u) \leq p(h+tu)$$

i.e.,

$$f(h) + t\lambda \leq p(h + tu) \qquad (\forall h \in H, \forall t \in \mathbb{R}) \qquad (1)$$

since (1) is obviously satisfied for $t = 0$, then we have

$$(1) \iff \begin{cases} f(\frac{1}{t}h) + \lambda \leq p(\frac{1}{h}h + u) & \text{if } t > 0 \qquad (2) \\ f(\frac{1}{t}h)L + \lambda \leq -p(-\frac{1}{t}h - u) & \text{if } t < 0 \qquad (3) \end{cases}$$

and we have

$$(2) \iff \lambda \leq p(x + u) - f(x) \qquad (\forall x \in H)$$
$$(3) \iff \lambda \geq f(y) - p(y - u)(\forall y \in H)$$

thus

$$\begin{aligned} (1) &\iff f(y) - p(y - u) \leq \lambda \leq p(x + u) - f(x) \qquad (\forall x, y \in H) \\ &\iff \sup_{y \in H} \{f(y) - p(y - u)\} \leq \lambda \leq \inf_{x \in H} \{p(x + u) - f(x)\} \qquad (4) \end{aligned}$$

the existence of λ is then equivalent to

$$\sup_{y \in H} \{f(y) - p(y - u)\} \leq \inf_{x \in H} \{p(x + u) - f(x)\} \qquad (*)$$

Let us show (*), for all $x, y \in H$, we have according to the assumption made on f and p,

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) + f(y) = f(x + y) \leq p(x + y) &= p((y - u) + (x + u)) \\ &\leq p(y - u) + p(x + u) \end{aligned}$$

hence

$$f(y) - p(y - u) \leq p(x + u) - f(x) \qquad (\forall x, y \in H)$$

thus,

$$\sup_{y \in H} \{f(y) - p(y - u)\} \leq \inf_{x \in H} \{p(x + u) - f(x)\}$$

confirming $(*)$, Hence the existence of λ as required and then the existence of g as required.

2^{nd} **Step**

Consider the set X of the pairs (F, φ), where F is a subspace of E containing H and FF is a linear form on F extending f and satisfying

$$\varphi(x) \leq p(x) \qquad (\forall x \in F)$$

Since $(H, f) \in X$ then $X \neq \emptyset$, we equip X with the binary relation $\mathcal{R}$ defined by

$$(F_1, \varphi_1)\mathcal{R}(F_2, \varphi_2) \iff F_1 \subset F_2 \text{ and } \varphi_{2|F_1} = \varphi_1$$

we easily check that $\mathcal{R}$ is a partial order on X.

Next for every chain $((F_i, \varphi_i))_{i\in I}$ of X, the pair (F, φ) given by

$$F = \bigcup_{i\in I} F_i \quad \varphi(x) = \varphi_i(x) \qquad (\forall i \in I, \forall x \in F_i)$$

Clearly

The zorn lemma to desire that $(X, \mathcal{R})$ has at least 1 maximal element $(F^\sim, \varphi^\sim)$ but if $F^\sim \neq E$ and $u \in E \backslash F^\sim$, by the 1^{st} step, we can construct a pair

$$(F^\sim \oplus \mathbb{R}_u, \quad \Psi) \in X$$

which we strictly greater

Thus $F^\sim = E$. So it sufficies to take $f^\sim = \varphi^\sim$ to conclude to the resulmt of the theorem:w

□

Theorem 6.1.2: (Hahn-Banach)

Let E be a $\mathbb{K}$-vector space ($\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C}$) and H be a vector subspace of E let also $N : E \longrightarrow [0, \infty)$ be a seminorm on E and $f : H \longrightarrow \mathbb{K}$ be a linear form on H, satisfying

$$|f(x)| \leq N(x) \qquad (\forall x \in E)$$

then there exist a $\mathbb{K}$-linear form $\tilde{f} : E \longrightarrow \mathbb{K}$, extending f and satisfying

$$\tilde{f} \leq N(x) \qquad (\forall x \in E)$$

Proof. **Case 01 :**

If $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$ since we have for all $x \in H$,

$$f(x) \leq |f(x)| \leq N(x)$$

then by applying Theorem 1 for $p = N$, we find that there exist a linear form $\tilde{f} : E \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}$ extending f and satisfying

$$\forall x \in E : \tilde{f}(x) \leq N(x) \qquad (1)$$

By applying (1) for $(-x)$ instead of x, we get,

$$\begin{aligned} \widetilde{f}(-x) &\leq N(-x) = N(x) \\ -\widetilde{f}(x) &\leq N(x) \\ \widetilde{f}(x) &\geq -N(x) \qquad (2) \end{aligned}$$

from (1) and (2), we have

$$\begin{aligned} &\iff -N(x) \leq \widetilde{f}(x) \\ &\iff \left|\widetilde{f}(x)\right| \leq N(x) \end{aligned}$$

Case 02:

Define

$$\begin{array}{llll} g: & H & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{R} \\ & x & \longmapsto & g(x) := Ref(x) = \frac{f(x)+\overline{f(x)}}{2} \end{array}$$

Its clear that g is an $\mathbb{R}$-linear form on H, next we have for all $x \in H$,

$$\begin{aligned} |g(x)| = |Re(f(x))| &\leq |f(x)| \\ &\leq N(x) \end{aligned}$$

for all $x \in H$,

$$|g(x)| \leq N(x)$$

so we can apply the result of the first case, for the linear form g on H, we find that $\exists \widetilde{g} : E \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}$ an $\mathbb{R}$-linear extending g, and satisfying,

$$\forall x \in E : \quad \left|\widetilde{g}(x)\right| \leq N(x)$$

Furthermore, we have, for all $x \in H$,

$$\begin{aligned} g(ix) &= Re(\overline{f}(ix)) \\ &= Re(if(x)) \\ &= -Imf(x) \\ &\implies Imf(x) = -g(ix) \end{aligned}$$

Then for all $x \in H$,

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= Ref(x) + iImf(x) \\ &= g(x) - ig(ix) \end{aligned}$$

Thus, we have for all $x \in H$,

$$f(x) = g(x) - ig(ix) \qquad (1)$$

therefore define, $\widetilde{f} : E \longrightarrow \mathbb{C}$, by,

$$\widetilde{f}(x) = \widetilde{g}(x) - i\widetilde{g}(ix)$$

We will prove that it's an extension

(1) Show that $\widetilde{f}$ extends f.

(2) Show that $\widetilde{f}$ is $\mathbb{C}$-linear.

Proof. Since $\widetilde{g}$ is $\mathbb{R}$-linear then $\widetilde{f}$ is obviously $\mathbb{R}$-linear. So, to show that $\widetilde{f}$ is $\mathbb{C}$-linear it sufficies to show that

$$\widetilde{f}(ix) = i\widetilde{f}(x) \qquad (\forall x \in E)$$

for all $x \in E$, we have,

$$\begin{aligned}
\widetilde{f}(ix) &= \widetilde{g}(ix) - i\widetilde{g}(-x) \\
&= \widetilde{g}(ix) + i\widetilde{g}(x) \\
&= i\left(\widetilde{g}(x) - i\widetilde{g}(ix)\right) = i\widetilde{f}(x)
\end{aligned}$$

as required, then $\overset{f}{\sim}$ is $\mathbb{C}$-linear. $\square$

Now we have to show that

$$\left|\widetilde{f}(x) \leq N(x) \qquad (\forall x \in E)\right|$$

Finally, for all $x \in E$, by writting the complex number $\widetilde{f}(x)$ in it exponential form, say,

$$\widetilde{f}(x) = \left|\widetilde{f}(x)\right| e^{i\theta} \qquad (\theta \in \mathbb{R})$$

we have,

$$\begin{aligned}
\left|\widetilde{f}(x)\right| &= \widetilde{f}(x)e^{-i\theta} \\
&= \widetilde{f}(xe^{-i\theta}) \\
&= Re\widetilde{f}(xe^{-i\theta}) \\
&= \widetilde{g}(xe^{-i\theta}) \\
&\leq N(xe^{-i\theta}) = \left|e^{-i\theta}\right| N(x) = N(x)
\end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$\left|\widetilde{f}(x)\right| \leq N(x) \qquad (\forall x \in E)$$

as required, thus this completes the proof. $\square$

Theorem 6.1.3: Hahn-Banach

Let E be a N.V.S over a field $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C}$ and H be a non zero subspace of E, then for all $f \in H' = \mathcal{L}(H, K)$ there exists

$$\widetilde{f} \in E' = \mathcal{L}(E, \mathbb{K})$$

extending f and satisfying,

$$||| \widetilde{f} |||_{E'} = ||| f |||_{H'}$$

Proof. let $f \in H'$. By applying Theorem 2 for $N(x) = ||| f ||| \cdot \|x\|$, let us verify that f is dominated by N N on H we have for all $x \in H$,

$$|f(x)| \leq ||| f ||| \, \|x\| = N(x)$$

we find that there exist $\widetilde{f} : E \longrightarrow \mathbb{K}$ linear and extending f and satisfying for all $x \in E$,

$$\left|\widetilde{f}(x)\right| \leq N(x) = ||| f |||_{H'} \cdot \|x\|$$

implying that $\widetilde{f}$ is continuous, thus $\widetilde{f} \in E'$ and that

$$||| \widetilde{f} ||| \leq ||| f |||$$

On the other hand, we have,

$$\begin{aligned} ||| \widetilde{f} |||_{E} = \sup_{x \in E \setminus \{0_E\}} \frac{\left|\widetilde{f}(x)\right|}{\|x\|} &\geq \sup_{x \in H \setminus \{0_E\}} \frac{\left|\widetilde{f}(x)\right|}{\|x\|} \\ &= \sup_{x \in H \setminus \{0_E\}} \frac{|f(x)|}{\|x\|} \\ &= ||| f |||_{H'} \end{aligned}$$

Hence

$$||| \widetilde{f} |||_{E'} = ||| f |||_{H'}$$

completing this proof. □

Some Theorems

Theorem 6.1.4:

Let E be a nonzero N.V.S over a field $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C}$, Then

(1) for all $x \in E \setminus \{0_E\}$, there exist a continuous linear form f on E such that

$$f(x) = \|x\|_E \quad \text{and} \quad ||| f ||| = 1$$

In particular

$$E' \neq \{0_{E'}\}$$

(2) Let $x, y \in E$ such that,

$$f(x) = f(y) \qquad (\forall f \in E') \implies x = y$$

Proof. (1) Consider $H := \langle x \rangle$, H is a subspace of E, and

$$\begin{array}{rccc} h: & H & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{K} \\ & \lambda x & \longmapsto & \lambda \|x\| \end{array} \qquad (\forall \lambda \in \mathbb{K})$$

It's clear that h is linear, $h(x) = \|x\|$ by taking $\lambda = 1$, h is continuous because $(dim(H) = 1 < \infty)$, by Theorem 3, there exists $f : E \longrightarrow \mathbb{K}$, linear continuous and satisfies

$$\begin{aligned} ||| f |||_{E'} = ||| h |||_{H'} &:= \sup_{\lambda \in \mathbb{K}^*} \frac{|h(\lambda x)|}{||| \lambda x |||} \\ &= \frac{|h(x)|}{\|x\|} = 1 \end{aligned}$$

so f extends h and $x \in H$, we have

$$f(x) = h(x) = \|x\|$$

this completes the proof of (1).

(2) Let us show the contrapositive, i.e.

$$\forall x, y \in E : \big(x \neq y \implies \exists f \in E' : f(x) \neq f(y)\big)$$

let $x, y \in E$ such that $x \neq y$, and set $z := x - y \in E \setminus \{0_E\}$, by applying the result of (1) for z, we find that there exist $f \in E'$ such that,

$$f(z) = \|z\| \neq 0$$

hence we have,

$$f(x - y) = f(x) - f(y)$$

thus there exist $f \in E'$ such that

$$f(x) \neq f(y)$$

as required. Hence this completes the proof.

□

Remark :

The property of item 2 of Theorem 1 is expressed literally by saying that,

"The continuous linear forms on E separate the vectors of E "

Remark by the Writter : Sometimes when i write $E\backslash H$ i mean quotient space not minus, understand from context.

Theorem 6.1.5: Theorem 2

Let E be a N.V.S over a field $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C}$, and let H be a subspace of E, and $x \in E\backslash\overline{H}$ then there exists a continuous, linear form f on E such that

$$||| f |||\leq 1$$

and

$$f(x) = d(x, H) \neq 0 \quad f(H) = \{0\}$$

Proof. We apply Item 1 of Theorem 1 for the N.V.S Quotient space $E_{\backslash\overline{H}}$ and the non zero vector $cl(x) = x + \overline{H}$, where

$$\left(cl(x) \neq 0_{E_{\backslash\overline{H}}} \neq 0_{E_{\backslash\overline{H}}} \text{ since } x \notin \overline{H}\right)$$

let, $\pi : E \longrightarrow E_{\backslash\overline{H}}$ be the quotient map. It's known that π is continuous and that $||| \pi |||= 1$, By Item 1 from Theorem 1, there exists a continuous linear form $\overline{f}$ on $E_{\backslash\overline{H}}$ if

$$\overline{f}(\pi(x)) = \|\pi(x)\|_{E_{\backslash\overline{H}}}$$

and

$$||| \overline{f} |||= 1$$

consider, $f : E \xrightarrow{\pi} E_{\backslash H} \xrightarrow{\overline{f}} \mathbb{K}$, i.e.

$$f = \overline{f} \circ \pi$$

f is linear and continuous because its a composition of two linear and continuous maps. Then $f \in E'$, Next, we have

$$||| f |||=||| \overline{f} \circ \pi |||\leq \underbrace{||| \overline{f} |||}_{=1} \cdot \underbrace{||| \pi |||}_{=1}$$

thus,

$$||| f |||\leq 1$$

Next, we have,

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) = \left(\overline{f} \circ \pi\right)(x) = \overline{f}(\pi(x)) &= \|\pi(x)\|_{E_{\setminus \overline{H}}} \\ &= \inf_{y \in \pi(x)} \|y\|_E \\ &= \inf_{h \in \overline{H}} \|x + h\|_E \\ &= \inf_{h \in \overline{H}} \|x - h\|_E \\ &= \inf_{h \in \overline{H}} d(x, h) \\ &= d(x, \overline{H}) = d(x, H) \end{aligned}$$

Finally, we have,

$$\begin{aligned} f(H) = \left(\overline{f} \circ \pi\right)(H) = \overline{f} &\left(\underbrace{\pi(H)}_{=\left\{0_{E_{\setminus \overline{H}}} \text{ since } H \subset \overline{H}\right\}} \right) \\ = \overline{f}(\left\{0_{E_{\setminus \overline{H}}}\right\}) = \{0\} \end{aligned}$$

This completes the proof. □

Theorem 6.1.6: Theorem 3

Let E be a N.V.S over a filed $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C}$ and H be a subspace of E, Then the two following properties are equivallent,

(i) H is dense in E

(ii) for all $f \in E'$, we have,

$$f_{|H} \text{ is zero} \implies f \text{ is zero}$$

Proof. Let's start proving!

$$(i) \implies (ii)$$

Already known !.

Suppose that H is dense in E (i.e. $\overline{H} = E$) and let $f \in E'$ such that $f_{|H} = 0$, that is $f(h) = 0$ for all $h \in H$.

Then, giving $x \in E$ since H is dense in E, then there exist a sequence $(h_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$ in H converging to x, thus we have,

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= f(\lim_{n\to\infty} h_n) \\ &= \lim_{n\to\infty} f(h_n) \\ &= \lim_{n\to\infty} 0 = 0 \quad (\text{ since } h_n \in H \text{ and } f_{|H} \text{ is zero }) \end{aligned}$$

Thus $f = 0_E$, as required.

$$(ii) \implies (i)$$

let us show the contrapositive

$$\overline{(i)} \implies \overline{(ii)}$$

suppose that $\overline{(i)}$ i.e. $\overline{H} \neq E$, thus there exists $x \in E \backslash \overline{H}$. By Theorem 2, there exists $f \in E'$ such that $f(H) = \{0\}$, and $f(x) = d(x, H) \neq 0$, in other words $d(x, H) \neq 0$ since $x \notin \overline{H}$ so $f \in E'$, and $f_{|H} = 0_{H'}$ and $f \neq 0_{E'}$ since $f(x) \neq 0$.

This completes the proof. □

Theorem 6.1.7: Theorem 4

Let E be a N.V.S, n be a positive integer, $x_1, \ldots, x_n$ be n vector linearly independent of E, and $c_1, \ldots, c_n$ be n scalars then there exists a continuous linear form on f on E such that

$$f(x_i) = c_i \qquad \forall i \in \{1, \ldots, n\}$$

Theorem 6.1.8:

Let E be a N.V.S, n be a positive integer, $x_1, \ldots, x_n$ be n linearly independent vectors of E, and $c_1, \ldots, c_n$ be n scalars. Then there exist a continuous linear form f on E such that $f(x_i) = c_i$ for all $i \in \{1, \ldots, n\}$.

Proof. Let

$$H := \langle x_1, \ldots, x_n \rangle$$

and $h : H \longrightarrow \mathbb{K}$ be the linear form on H defined by

$$h\left(\sum_{i=1}^{n} \lambda_i x_i\right) = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \lambda_i c_i \qquad (\forall \lambda_i \in \mathbb{K} \forall i = 1, \ldots, n)$$

so for all $i \in \{1, \ldots, n\}$, we have $h(x_i) = c_i$, since $dim(H) = n < \infty$, then h is continuous, so by the Hahn-Banach theorem, there exist $f \in E'$ extending h, so for all $i \in \{1, \ldots, n\}$, we have that

$$f(x_i) = h(x_i) = c_i$$

hence the proof is complete. □

6.2 The Geometric form of the Hahn-Banach Theorem

The geometric form of the Hahn-Banach Theorem deals with the separation of disjoint convex sets using affine hyperplanes.

Reminders :

Let E be a N.V.S over $\mathbb{K}$ or $\mathbb{C}$. An affine hyperplane of E is a subset H of E, of the form,

$$H := \{x \in E : f(x) = \alpha\}$$

for some $f \in E^* \setminus \{0_{E^*}\}$ and $\alpha \in \mathbb{K}$, Its known that H is closed if and only if f is continuous.

Theorem 6.2.1:

Let E be a N.V.S over $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C}$, and C be an open and convex subset of E, containing 0_E, for all $x \in E$, define,

$$p(x) := \inf \left\{ \alpha > 0, \alpha^{-1}x \in C \right\}$$

then,

(i) p is sublinear i.e.

$$\begin{cases} \text{Sub additive } \rightarrow p(x+y) \leq p(x) + p(y) & \forall x, y \in E \\ \text{Positively homogenous } \rightarrow p(\lambda x) = \lambda(x) & \forall \lambda \geq 0 \end{cases}$$

(ii) $\exists M > 0$ such that for all $x \in E$, we have,

$$p(x) \leq M\|x\|$$

(iii) and we have,

$$C = \{x \in E : p(x) < 1\}$$

we have that p is called the Minkowski functional of C.

Proof. Let us first prove item (ii), Since C is open and contains 0_E, then there exist $r > 0$, such that $B(0_E, r)$, Now for all $x \in E \setminus \{0_E\}$, we have

$$\frac{r}{2}\frac{x}{\|x\|} \in B(0_E, r) \subset C$$

implying that the positive real number, $\alpha = \frac{2}{r}\|x\|$ satisfies

$$\alpha^{-1}x \in C$$

thus, by definition of p,

$$p(x) \leq \frac{2}{r}\|x\|$$

This proves then the positive constant $M = \frac{2}{r}$.

Now let us prove then (iii)

$$C \subset \{x \in E : p(x) < 1\}$$

let $x \in C$, for $x = 0_E$, then we have clearly that

$$p(x) = p(0_E) = 0 < 1$$

suppose that $x \neq 0_E$ and let us show that $p(x) < 1$, since C is open and $x \in C$, then $\exists \varepsilon > 0$ such that

$$B_E(x, \varepsilon) \subset C$$

so from,

$$(1 + \frac{\varepsilon}{2\|x\|})x \in B_E(x, \varepsilon) \subset C$$

we desire that $\alpha_0 = \left(1 + \frac{\varepsilon}{2\|x\|}\right)^{-1}$, satisfies that $\alpha_0^{-1}x \in C$, thus,

$$p(x) \leq \alpha_0 < 1$$

hence $p(x) < 1$ as required.

$$\{x \in E : p(x) < 1\} \subset C$$

let $x \in E$ such that $p(x) < 1$ and let us prove that $x \in C$. So by definition of $p(x)$ there exist $t \in (0,1)$ such that $t^{-1}x \in C$ now since C is convex and $0_E, t^{-1}x \in C$, then we have

$$t\left(t^{-1}x\right) + (1-t)\, 0_E \in C$$

in other words,

$$x \in C$$

as required, Hence we have the equality,

$$C = \{x \in E : p(x) < 1\}$$

Finally let us prove (i).

Is p positively homogenous ?

for all $\lambda > 0$, and $x \in E$, we have,

$$\begin{aligned} p(\lambda x) &:= \inf \left\{ \alpha > 0 : \alpha^{-1} \lambda x \in C \right\} \\ &= \lambda \left\{ \lambda^{-1} \alpha : \left((\lambda^{-1} \alpha)^{-1} x \in C \right) \right. \\ &= \lambda \left\{ \beta > 0, \beta^{-1} x \in C \right\} \end{aligned}$$ *dotted*

thus,

$$\begin{aligned} p(\lambda x) &:= \inf \lambda \left\{ \beta > 0, \beta^{-1} x \in C \right\} \\ &= \lambda \underbrace{\inf \left\{ \beta > 0, \beta^{-1} \, x \in C \right\}}_{p(x)} \\ &= \lambda p(x) \end{aligned}$$

Is p sub additive ?

Let $x, y \in E$ be aribtrary, and show that,

$$p(x + y) \leq p(x) + p(y)$$

For $\varepsilon > 0$, we have from the posirive homogenity of p that,

$$p\left(\frac{1}{p(x) + \varepsilon} x\right) = \frac{1}{p(x) + \varepsilon} p(x) < 1$$

implying then (iii) already proved that,

$$\frac{1}{p(x) + \varepsilon} x \in C$$

similarly

$$\frac{1}{p(y) + \varepsilon} y \in C$$

so setting,

$$t = \frac{p(x) + \varepsilon}{p(x) + p(y) + 2\varepsilon} \in (0, 1)$$

we have from the convexity of C,

$$t\left(\frac{1}{p(x) + \varepsilon}\right) x + (1 - t)\left(\frac{1}{p(y) + \varepsilon}\right) y \in C$$

hence,

$$\frac{1}{p(x) + p(y) + 2\varepsilon} x + \frac{1}{p(x) + p(y) + 2\varepsilon} y \in C$$

twe get then,‘

$$\frac{1}{p(x)+p(y)+2\varepsilon}(x+y) \in C$$

hence

$$p\left(\frac{1}{p(x)+p(y)+2\varepsilon}(x+y)\right) < 1$$

by the positive homogenity of p, it follows that,

$$\frac{1}{p(x)+p(y)+2\varepsilon}p(x+y) < 1$$

i.e.

$$p(x+y) < p(x)+p(y)+2\varepsilon$$

by taking $\varepsilon \to 0^+$ it gives us, the inequality,

$$p(x+y) \leq p(x)+p(y)$$

as required. This completes the proof. $\square$

The geometric versions of the Hahn-Banach Theorem;

Theorem 6.2.2: The first geometric version of the Hahn-Banach Theorem

Let E be an $\mathbb{R}$ N.V.S, A and B be two *nonempty disjoint convex* subsets of E, Suppose that A is open then. There exists affine hyperplane of E which separates A and B, that is there exists a non-zero continuous linear form f on E and a real number α such that,

$$f(x) \leq \alpha \leq f(y) \qquad (\forall x \in A, \forall y \in B)$$

Theorem 6.2.3: The second geometric version of the Hahn-Banach Theorem

let E be on $\mathbb{R}$-N.V.S and A and B be two nonempty disjoint convex subsets of E, suppose that A is closed and B is compact, then there exists closed affine hyperplane of E which separates strictly A and B, that is, there exists a nonzero continuous linear form f on E and a real number α such that

$$f(x) < \alpha < f(y) \qquad (\forall x \in A, \forall y \in B)$$

To prove these theorems, we need the propositions corollary 6.2.1:

Let E be an $\mathbb{R}$-N.V.S, C be a non empty open convex subset of E and $x_0 \in E \backslash C$, then there exists a non zero continuous linear form f on E such that,

$$f(x) < f(x_0) \qquad (\forall x \in C)$$

In other words, the closed affine hyper plane of E of equation

$$f(x) = f(x_0)$$

separates $\{x_0\}$ and C

Proof. By translating if necessary C and x by a some vector of $(-C)$, suppose that $0_E \in C$, and let p denote the Minkowski functional of C, intrdouce

$$H := \langle x_0 \rangle$$

and $h : H \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}$ and $h(\lambda x_0) = \lambda$ for all $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$, clearly h is a linear form on H, Next since

$$C = \{x \in E, p(x) < 1\}$$

By item (3) of the previous proposition, and $x_0 \notin C$ then $p(x_0) \geq 1$, then

$$h(x_0) = 1 \leq p(x_0)$$

it follows by distinguishing the cases $\lambda > 0$ and $\lambda \geq 0$ that,
if $\lambda > 0$, then we have,

$$h(\lambda x_0) = \lambda h(x_0) = \lambda$$
$$p(\lambda x_0) = \lambda p(x_0) \geq \lambda$$

so $h(\lambda x_0) \leq p(\lambda x_0)$.
if $\lambda \leq 0$, then we have

$$h(\lambda x_0) = \lambda h(x_0) = \lambda \leq 0$$

and

$$p(\lambda x_0) \geq 0$$

then

$$h(\lambda x_0) \leq p(\lambda x_0)$$

so for all $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$, we have

$$h(\lambda x_0) \leq p(\lambda x_0)$$

i.e.,

$$\forall x \in H, h(x) \leq p(x)$$

(according to the Hahn Banach Theorem) there exists a lienar form f on E, extending h such that,

$$f(x) \leq p(x) \qquad (\forall x \in E)$$

Let us show that f is continuous, by item (ii) of the previous propostiions, there exists $M > 0$ constatnt such that

$$p(x) \leq M\|x\|$$

for all $x \in E$, thus

$$f(x) \leq p(x) \leq M\|x\| \qquad (\forall x \in E)$$

therefore

$$f(x) \leq M\|x\| \quad (\forall x \in E)$$

so by taking $(-x)$ instead of x, we get

$$f(-x) \leq M\|-x\| \, (\forall x \in E)$$

therefore

$$f(x) \geq -M\|x\|$$

thus,

$$-M\|x\| \leq f(x) \leq M\|x\| \qquad (\forall x \in E)$$

that is,

$$|f(x)| \leq M\|x\| \qquad (\forall x \in E)$$

Implying that f is continuous.

1. Since f extends h and $x_0 \in H$, then,

$$f(x_0) = h(x_0) = 1 \neq 0$$

   thus f is non-zero,

2. for all $x \in C$, we have $p(x) < 1$, thus

$$f(x) \leq p(x) < 1 = f(x_0)$$

   thus

$$\forall x \in C : f(x) < f(x_0)$$

   This completes the proof.t

□

6.3 The Geometric versions of the Hahn-Banach Theorem

Lemma 02 Let (E, d) be a metric space and let A and B be two nonempty disjoint subsets of E such that A is closed and B is compact then we have $d(A, B) > 0$

Proof. Suppose for contradiction that $d(A, B) = 0$. Then by the definition of $d(A, B) := \inf_{a\in A, b\in B} d(a, b)$, for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$: there exists $a_n \in A$ and $b_n \in B$ such that,

$$d(a_n, b_n) < \frac{1}{n}$$

since B is compact, then we can extract a subsequence $(b_n)_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$ of B a convergent subsequence $(b_{n_k})_{k\in\mathbb{N}}$. let $b = \lim_{k\to\infty} b_{n_k}$, then for all $k \in \mathbb{N}$,

$$\begin{aligned} d(a_{n_k}, b) &\le d(a_{n_k}, b_{n_k}) + d(b_{n_k}, b) \\ &\le \frac{1}{n_k} + d(b_{n_k}, b) \end{aligned}$$

hence, $\lim_{k\to\infty} d(a_{n_k}, b) = 0$, implying that the sequence $(a_{n_k})_{k\in\mathbb{N}}$ of A converges to b, then $b \in \overline{A} = A$ since A is closed, thus $b \in A \cap B = \emptyset$, Contradiction hence $d(A, B) > 0$, as required. □

Now we will prove the 1^{st} Geometric version of the Hahn-Banach theorem.

$$\begin{aligned} C :&= A - B \\ &= \{a - b, \in A, b \in B\} \end{aligned}$$

Since A and B are convex, then C is convex, quick scratch proof,

Let $c_1, c_2 \in C$ and $E \in [0, 1]$, does there exists $tc_1 + (1-t)c_2 \in C$,

$$\exists a_1 \in A, b_1 \in B \text{ such that } c_1 = a_1 - b_1$$
$$\exists a_2 \in A, b_2 \in B \text{ such that } c_2 = a_2 - b_2$$

thus

$$\begin{aligned} tc_1 + (1-t)c_2 &= t(a_1 - b_1) + (1-t)(a_2 - b_2) \\ &= \left(\underbrace{ta_1 + (1-t)a_2}_{\in A \text{ convex}}\right) - \left(\underbrace{tb_1 + (1-t)b_2}_{\in B \text{ convex}}\right) \in A - B = C \end{aligned}$$

Thus C is convex.

Since $A \neq \emptyset$ and $B \neq \emptyset$ then $C \neq \emptyset$, since A and B are disjoint then $0_E \notin C$, Next we remark that,

$$C = \bigcup_{b \in B} (A - b)$$

$$\begin{array}{cccc} \tau_b : & E & \longrightarrow & E \\ & x & \longmapsto & x + b \end{array}$$

For all $b \in B$, since τ_b is continuous and A is open then $\tau_b^{-1}(A) = A - b$ is open, thus C is a union of open subsets of E implying that C is open in E.

By applying **Lemma 01** for the convex subset C of E and for $x_0 = 0_E \notin C$, we find that there exist $f \in E \setminus \{0_E\}$ such that

$$f(x) < f(0_E) = 0 \qquad (\forall x \in C)$$

writting $x = a - b \quad (a \in A, b \in B)$, we conclude that

$$f(a - b) < 0$$

hence

$$f(a) < f(b) \qquad (\forall a \in A, \forall b \in B)$$

thus we get

$$\sup_{a \in A} f(a) \leq f(b) \qquad (\forall b \in B)$$

thus we get

$$\sup_{a \in A} f(a) \leq \inf_{b \in B} f(b)$$

now consider $\alpha \in [\sup_{a \in A} f(a), \inf_{b \in B} f(b)]$ then we get for all $a \in A$ an dfor all $b \in B$,

$$f(a) \leq \alpha \leq f(b)$$

this completes the proof.

Proof. Now we will prove the second geometric version of the Hahn- Banach Theorem □

Since $A \cap B = \emptyset$, and A is closed and B is compact then there exist by **Lemma 02** $d(A, B) > 0$, fix $\varepsilon > 0$ such that

$$\varepsilon < \frac{1}{2} d(A, B)$$

now conisder

$$A_\varepsilon = A + B_E(0_E, \varepsilon)$$

$$B_\varepsilon = B + B_E(0_E, \varepsilon)$$

It's clear that A_ε and B_ε are non empty since A, B and $B_E(0_E, \varepsilon) \neq \emptyset$.
Next, A_ε and B_ε are both convex since they are sums of convex subsets, next A_ε and B_ε are disjoint, Indeed, suppose for contradiction that $A_\varepsilon \cap B_\varepsilon \neq \emptyset$, then there exist $x \in E$ such that $x \in A_\varepsilon \cap B_\varepsilon$, then we can write x as,

$$x = a + u = b + v \qquad (u, v \in B_E(0_E, 1) \quad a, b \in A, B)$$

Thus,

$$\begin{aligned} \|a - b\| &= \|v - u\| \\ &\leq \underbrace{\|v\|}_{<\varepsilon} + \underbrace{\|u\|}_{<\varepsilon} \\ &< 2\varepsilon < d(A, B) < \|a - b\| \end{aligned}$$

hence $\|a - b\| < \|a - b\|$, which is a contradiction thus $A_\varepsilon \cap B_\varepsilon = \emptyset$, as claimed let us show that A_ε is open, then we can write

$$A_\varepsilon = \bigcup_{a \in A} (a + B_E(0_E, \varepsilon)) = \bigcup_{a \in A} B_E(a, \varepsilon)$$

which is a union of open subsets of E, thus A_ε is open, now by applying the first geometric version of the Hahn-Banach for A_ε and B_ε, we can find that there exists a functio in $E' \setminus \{0_{E'}\}$ and there exists $\alpha \in \mathbb{R}$ such that,

$$f(x) \leq \alpha \leq f(y) \qquad (\forall x \in A_\varepsilon, \forall y \in B_\varepsilon)$$

now we can write $x, y \in A_\varepsilon, B_\varepsilon$ like this,

$$\begin{aligned} x &= a + \varepsilon u, \qquad a \in A, u \in B_E(0_E, 1) \\ y &= b + \varepsilon v, \qquad b \in B, v \in B_E(0_E, 1) \end{aligned}$$

we set,

$$f(a) + \varepsilon f(u) \leq \alpha \leq f(b) + \varepsilon f(v) \qquad (\forall a, b \in A, B, \forall u, v \in B_E(0_E, 1))$$

Hence,

$$f(a) + \varepsilon \sup_{u \in B_E(0_E, 1)} f(u) \leq \alpha \leq f(b) + \varepsilon \inf_{v \in B_E(0_E, 1)} f(v)$$

But,

$$\begin{aligned} \sup_{u \in B_E(0_E, 1)} f(u) &= \sup_{u \in B_E(0_E, 1)} \|f(u)\| \qquad\qquad = f((+/-)u) \\ &= ||| \ f \ ||| \end{aligned}$$

and we have,

$$\begin{aligned} \inf_{u \in B_E(0_{E,1})} f(u) &= - \sup_{u \in B_E(0_E,1)} (-f(u)) \\ &= - \sup_{u \in B_E(0_E,1) f(-u)} \\ &= - \mid\mid\mid f \mid\mid\mid \end{aligned}$$

hence,

$$f(a) + \varepsilon \mid\mid\mid f \mid\mid\mid \leq \alpha \leq f(b) - \varepsilon \mid\mid\mid f \mid\mid\mid \qquad (\forall a, b \in A, B)$$

hence

$$f(a) < \alpha < f(b) \qquad (\forall a \in A, b \in B)$$

This completes the proof.

$\int$ THE HILBERT-SPACES

7

7.1 Generalities

Definition 7.1.1: (Real inner Product

Let E be an $\mathbb{R}$-vector space, we call inner product on E any *Positive DefinitE Symmetric Billinear Form* on E, that is any map, $f : E^2 \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}$, Satisfying the following properties:
$\forall x, y, x_1, x_2, y_1, y_2 \in E$, and for all $\lambda_1, \lambda_2 \in \mathbb{R}$:

(i)

$$f(\lambda_1 x_1 + \lambda_2 x_2, y) = \lambda_1 f(x_1, y) + \lambda_2 f(x_2, y)$$

(Linearity with respect to 1^{st} argument)

(ii)

$$f(x, \lambda_1 y_1 + \lambda_2 y_2) = \lambda_1 f(x, y_1) + \lambda_2 f(x, y_2)$$

(Linearity with respect to 2^{nd} argument)

(iii) The symmetry:

$$\forall x, y \in E : \quad f(x, y) = f(y, x)$$

(iv) Positive definitness:

$$\begin{cases} \forall x \in E : \quad f(x,x) \geq 0 & \text{Positive semi-definitness} \\ \forall x \in E : \quad f(x,x) = 0 \implies x = 0_E & \text{Definite} \end{cases}$$

which is equivallent to,

$$\forall x \in E \setminus \{0_E\} : \quad f(x,x) > 0$$

Definition 7.1.2: (Complex inner product)

Let E be a $\mathbb{C}$-vector space, we call inner product on E any positive definit hermitian form on E, that is any map $f : E^2 \longrightarrow \mathbb{C}$, satisfying the following properities:

(i) Semi-linearity in the first argument: *(sesqui = 1.5 linear)*

$$\forall x_1, x_2, y \in E, \forall \lambda_1, \lambda_2 \in \mathbb{C}$$

we have,

$$f(\lambda_1 x_1 + \lambda_2 x_2, y) = \overline{\lambda_1} f(x_1, y) + \overline{\lambda_2} f(x_2, y)$$

(ii) Linearity in the second argument:

$$\forall x, y_1, y_2 \in E, \forall \lambda_1, \lambda_2 \in \mathbb{C} :$$

in other words,

$$f(x, \lambda_1 y_1 + \lambda_2 y_2) = \lambda_1 f(x, y_1) + \lambda_2 f(x, y_2)$$

(iii) Hermitian Symmetry:

$$\forall x, y \in E : \overline{f(x,y)} = f(y, x)$$

which implies,

$$\forall x \in E : \quad \overline{f(x,x)} = f(x,x) \implies \forall x \in E : f(x,x) \in \mathbb{R}$$

(iv) Positive definiteness:

$$\begin{cases} \forall x \in E : \quad f(x,x) \geq 0 & \textcolor{red}{\text{Positive semi-definitness}} \\ \forall x \in E : \quad f(x,x) = 0 \implies x = 0_E & \textcolor{red}{\text{Definiteness}} \end{cases}$$

which is equivalent to,

$$\forall x \in E \setminus \{0_E\} : f(x,x) > 0$$

NB : *The standard notation of an inner product (real or complex) is:*

$$\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$$

Examples ☞ *in finite-dimensional vector spaces*

Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$ be fixed,

1. *The standard inner product $\mathbb{R}^n$ (seen as an $\mathbb{R}$-vector space) is defined by:*

$$\forall x = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ \vdots \\ x_n \end{pmatrix}, y = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ \vdots \\ x_n \end{pmatrix} \in \mathbb{R}^n : \quad \langle x, y \rangle_{us} := x_1 y_1 + x_2 y_2 + \ldots + x_n y_n$$

2. *The standard inner product of $\mathbb{C}$ (seen as $\mathbb{C}$-vector space) is defined by,*

$$\forall z = \begin{pmatrix} z_1 \\ z_2 \\ \vdots \\ z_n \end{pmatrix}, w = \begin{pmatrix} w_1 \\ w_2 \\ \vdots \\ w_n \end{pmatrix} \in \mathbb{C}^n : \langle z, w \rangle_{us} = \overline{z_1} w_1 + \overline{z_2} w_2 + \ldots + \overline{z_n} w_n$$

note that,

$$\overline{\langle z, w \rangle} = \langle z, w \rangle$$

Examples $\boxed{\text{☞ in infinite-dimensional vector spaces}}$

(1) Let $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$ such that $a < b$ Consider the $\mathbb{R}$-vector space $\mathcal{C}^0([a,b], \mathbb{R})$ of continuous real-valued functions on $[a, b]$.

The Properties of the Riemann Integrals easily show that the map defined by:

$$\begin{array}{rccc} \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle : & \mathcal{C}^0([a,b], \mathbb{R})\mathcal{C}^0([a,b], \mathbb{R}) & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{R} \\ & (f, g) & \longmapsto & \int_a^b f(t)g(t)dt \end{array}$$

is an inner product on $\mathcal{C}^0([a,b], \mathbb{R})$

(2) Let $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$ such that $a < b$. Consider the $\mathbb{C}$-vector space $\mathcal{C}^0([a,b], \mathbb{C})$ of continuous complex-valued functions on $[a, b]$, Using the properties of the Riemann integrals

$$\begin{array}{rccc} \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle : & \mathcal{C}^0([a,b], \mathbb{C})\mathcal{C}^0([a,b], \mathbb{C}) & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{C} \\ & (f, g) & \longmapsto & \langle f, g \rangle \end{array}$$

is an inner product on $\mathcal{C}^0([a,b], \mathbb{C})$

$$
\begin{aligned}
\overline{\langle f, g \rangle} &= \overline{\int_a^b \overline{f(t)} g(t) dt} \\
&= \int_a^b \overline{\overline{f(t)} g(t)} dt \\
&= \int_a^b \overline{g(t)} f(t) dt = \langle g, f \rangle
\end{aligned}
$$

7.2 The norm associated to an inner product

Definition 7.2.1:

Let $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C}$ and let E be a $\mathbb{K}$-vector space, equipped with an inner product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$.
We define the norm associated to $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ as the map:

$$\begin{array}{rccc} \|.\| : & E & \longrightarrow & [0, \infty) \\ & x & \longmapsto & \|x\| = \sqrt{\langle x, x \rangle} \end{array}$$

since $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ is positive definite then $\| \cdot \|$ is well-defined and

$$(\forall x \in E : \quad \|x\| = 0 \implies x = 0_E)$$

Next, we have that for all $x \in E$, and for all $\lambda \in \mathbb{K}$:

$$\begin{aligned} \|\lambda x\| &= \sqrt{\langle \lambda x, \lambda x \rangle} \\ &= \sqrt{\overline{\lambda} \lambda \langle x, x \rangle} \qquad \mathbb{K} = \mathbb{C} \text{ for example} \\ &= \sqrt{|\lambda|^2 \|x\|^2} = |\lambda| \, \|x\| \end{aligned}$$

We will see later that $\| \cdot \|$, also satisfies the triangle inequality:

$$\|x + y\| \leq \|x\| + \|y\| \qquad (\forall x, y \in E)$$

So $\|.\|$ is realy a norm on E

7.3 The Cauchy-Schwarz Inequality

Theorem 7.3.1:

Let $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C}$ and be a $\mathbb{K}$-vector space equipped with an inner product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$. Let also $\| \cdot \|$ denote the norm associated to $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$, then we have for all $x, y \in E$:

$$\boxed{|\langle x, y \rangle| \leq \|x\| \cdot \|y\|}$$

Its the Cauchy Schwarz, In addition this inequality becomes an equality if and only if x and y

are collinear.

Proof. Take $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{C}$ (the general case), the statement of the proposition is trivial for $x = 0_E$ or $y = 0_E$. Suppose for the sequel that $x \neq 0_E$ and $y \neq 0_E$. Consider the unitary vector of E :

$$u := \frac{x}{\|x\|_E} \quad \text{and} \quad v := \frac{y}{\|y\|_E} \quad \text{so } \|u\|_E = \|v\|_E = 1$$

Since $\langle , \rangle$ is Positive Definite, we have :

$$\left\langle u - \overline{\langle u, v \rangle} v, u - \overline{\langle u, v \rangle} v \right\rangle \geq 0$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} &\left\langle u - \overline{\langle u, v \rangle} v, u - \overline{\langle u, v \rangle} v \right\rangle = 0 \\ \iff & \qquad u - \overline{\langle u, v \rangle} v = 0_E \qquad (*) \end{aligned}$$

which implies that u, v are collinear.
On the other hand, by expanding the inner product $\left\langle u - \overline{\langle u, v \rangle} v, u - \overline{\langle u, v \rangle} v \right\rangle$ using the sesquilinearity and the hermitian symmetry of $\langle . , . \rangle$, we get :

$$\begin{aligned} \left\langle u - \overline{\langle u, v \rangle} v, u - \overline{\langle u, v \rangle} v \right\rangle &= \underbrace{\langle u, u \rangle}_{\|u\|^2 = 1} - \overline{\langle u, v \rangle} \langle u, v \rangle - \langle u, v \rangle \langle v, u \rangle + \langle u, v \rangle \overline{\langle u, v \rangle} \underbrace{\langle v, v \rangle}_{\|v\|^2 = 1} \\ &= 1 - |\langle u, v \rangle|^2 \end{aligned}$$

By inserting this in $(*)$, we derive that :

$$\begin{cases} |\langle u, v \rangle| \leq 1 \\ |\langle u, v \rangle| = 1 \iff u \text{ and } v \text{ are collinear} \end{cases}$$

$$\begin{cases} \left| \left\langle \frac{x}{\|x\|}, \frac{y}{\|y\|} \right\rangle \right| \leq 1 \iff |\langle x, y \rangle| \leq \|x\| \|y\| \\ \left| \left\langle \frac{x}{\|x\|}, \frac{y}{\|y\|} \right\rangle \right| = 1 \iff x \text{ and } y \text{ are collinear} \end{cases}$$

That is :

$$\begin{cases} |\langle x, y \rangle| \leq \|x\| \cdot \|y\| \\ \text{and} \\ |\langle x, y \rangle| = \|x\| \cdot \|y\| \iff x \text{ and } y \text{ are collinear} \end{cases}$$

The proposition is proved. $\square$

corollary 7.3.1: (The Triangle Inequality)

Let $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C}$ and E be a $\mathbb{K}$-vector space equipped with an inner product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$. Let also $\|.\|$ be the norm associated to $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$. Then we hvae for all $x, y \in E$:

$$\boxed{\|x + y\| \leq \|x\| + \|y\|}$$

It's The Triangular inequality !

Proof. for $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{C}$ let $x, y \in E$, we have :

$$\begin{aligned}
\|x+y\|^2 &= \langle x+y, x+y \rangle \\
&= \langle x, x \rangle + \langle x, y \rangle + \langle y, x \rangle + \langle y, y \rangle \\
&= \|x\|^2 + \|y\|^2 + 2 \underbrace{\mathcal{R}\langle x, y \rangle}_{\leq |\langle x,y \rangle| \overset{Cauchy-Schawrtz}{\leq} \|x\|\|y\|} \\
&= \|x\|^2 + \|y\|^2 + 2\|x\| \cdot \|y\| = (\|x\| + \|y\|)^2
\end{aligned}$$

Hence :

$$\|x + y\| \leq \|x\| + \|y\|$$

as required. $\square$

CONSEQUENCE (IMMEDIATE) : ⚠

A norm associated to an inner product of a $\mathbb{K}$-vector space E, where ($\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C}$) is really a norm on E.

Definition 7.3.1:

We call a pre-Hilbert space any vector space over $\mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C}$, equipped with an inner product. To clarify, we sometimes use the terminology of real pre-Hilbet space and complex pre-Hilbert space

Definition 7.3.2:

We call Hilbet-spcae any pre-Hilbert which is Banach with respect to the norm associated to its inner product.

ORTHOGONALITY IN A PRE-HILBERT SPACE : ⚠

Let E be a pre-Hilbert space and let $x, y \in E$, we say that x and y are orthogonal (and we write $x \perp y$

) if :

$$\boxed{\langle x, y\rangle = 0}$$

SOME IMPORTANT IDENTITIES IN A PRE-HILBERT SPACE : ⚠

Let E be a pre-Hilbert space.

(1) THE PYTHAGOREAN THEOREM : ☞

For any $x, y \in E$ with $x \perp y$, we have :

$$\|x+y\| = \|x\|^2 + \|y\|^2$$

☞ Generalization :

Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and $x_1, \ldots, x_n \in E$, pairwise orthogonal (i.e. $x_k \perp x_l$ for $k \neq l$), then we have :

$$\|x_1 + \ldots + x_n\|^2 = \|x_1\|^2 + \ldots + \|x_n\|^2$$

(2) THE POLARIZATION FORMULA : ☞

The polarisation formula expresses the inner product in terms of it's assocaited norm. In the real case, for all $x, y \in E$, we have :

$$\langle x, y\rangle = \frac{1}{2}\left(\|x+y\|^2 - \|x\|^2 - \|y\|^2\right)$$
$$\langle x, y\rangle = \frac{1}{4}\left(\|x+y\|^2 - \|x-y\|^2\right)$$

Some additional notes, for the imaginary case

$$\langle x, y\rangle = \mathcal{R}\langle x, y\rangle + i\mathcal{I}\langle x, y\rangle$$

$$\begin{aligned}\langle x, y\rangle &= \mathcal{R}\langle x, y\rangle + i\mathcal{I}\langle x, y\rangle \\ &= \mathcal{R}\langle x, y\rangle - i\mathcal{R}\langle x, iy\rangle \qquad (\mathcal{I}\omega = -\mathcal{R}i\omega \\ &= \mathcal{R}\langle x, y\rangle - i\mathcal{R}\langle x, iy\rangle \\ &= \frac{1}{4}\left(\|x+y\|^2 - \|x-y\|^2\right) - \frac{1}{4}\left\langle \|x+iy\|^2 - \|x-iy\|^2\right\rangle\end{aligned}$$

To formally put it, for all $x, y \in E$, we have :

$$\langle x, y\rangle = \frac{1}{4}\left(\|x+y\|^2 - \|x-y\|^2\right) - \frac{1}{4}i\left(\|x+iy\|^2 - \|x-iy\|^2\right)$$

(3) THE PARALLELOGRAM IDENTITY : ☞

For every $x, y \in E$, we have :

$$\boxed{\|x+y\|^2 + \|x-y\|^2 = 2\left(\|x\|^2 + \|y\|^2\right)}$$

"In any parallelogram, the sum of the squares of the lengths of the two diagonals is equal to the sum of the squares of the lengths of the four sides"

Example

Consider $\|.\|_1$ in $\mathbb{R}^2$:

$$x = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \qquad y = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\|x+y\|_1 = \| \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \| = 2$$

$$\|x-y\|_1 = \| \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} \| = 2$$

and $\|x\|_1 = \|y\|_1 = 1$,

$$\|x+y\|_1^2 + \|x-y\|_1^2 = 8 \neq 4 = 2\left(\|x\|_1^2 + \|y\|_1^2\right)$$

Theorem 7.3.2: (p.Jordan & j.Von Neumann)

A N.V.S over $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C}$ is pre-Hilberrt if and only if it's norm satisfies the Parallelogram Identity

Proof. It's already shown that the Parallelogram identity is necessary for a N.V.S over ($\mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C}$) to be pre-Hilbert. Let us show that it is even sufficient we only deal with the case $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$ and we describe how ot handle the complex case.

Let E be an $\mathbb{R}$-N.V.S. Suppose that the norm $\|\cdot\|$ of E satisfies the Parallelogram identity; that is, it satisfies :

$$\boxed{\|x+y\|^2 + \|x-y\|^2 = 2\left(\|x\|^2 + \|y\|^2\right) \qquad (\forall x, y \in E)}$$

We refer to this identity by the abreviation P.I. Let us define

$$\begin{array}{llll} f: & E^2 & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{R} \\ & (x,y) & \longmapsto & f(x,y) := \frac{1}{4}\left(\|x+y\|^2 - \|x-y\|^2\right) \end{array}$$

we remark that for all $x \in E$, we have :

$$f(x,x) = \frac{1}{4}\left(\|2x\|^2 - \|0_E\|^2\right) = \|x\|^2 \geq 0$$

we also remark that $\forall x, y \in E$:

$$\begin{aligned} f(x,y) &= \frac{1}{4}\left(\|x+y\|^2 - \underbrace{\|x-y\|^2}_{=\|y-x\|^2}\right) \\ &= f(y,x) \end{aligned}$$

That is, f is Symmetric.

☞ So if we show that f is linear with respect to it's 1^{st} argument, we are done.

1^{st} STEP ⚠:

We show that

$$f(x_1+x_2,y) = f(x_1,y) + f(x_2,y) \qquad (\forall x_1,x_2,y \in E)$$

for all $x_1,x_2,y \in E$, we have that :

$$\begin{aligned}
4f(x_1+x_2,y) &:= \|x_1+x_2+y\|^2 - \|x_1+x_2-y\|^2 \\
&= \|x_1+(x_2+y)\|^2 - \|x_1+(x_2-y)\|^2 \\
&\overset{P.I}{=} 2\left(\cancel{\|x_1\|^2} + \|x_2+y\|^2\right) - \|x_1-(x_2+y)\|^2 - 2\left(\cancel{\|x_1\|^2}\|x_2-y\|^2\right) + \|x_1-(x_2-y)\|^2 \\
&= 2\left(\|x_2+y\|^2 - \|x_2-y\|^2\right) + \|x_1+y-x_2\|^2 - \|x_1-y-x_2\|^2 \\
&\overset{P.I}{=} 2\left(\|x_2+y\|^2 - \|x_2-y\|^2\right) + \left(\|x_1+y\|^2 + \cancel{\|x_2\|^2}\right) - \|x_1+y+x_2\|^2 - 2\left(\|x_1-y\|^2 + \cancel{\|x_2
\end{aligned}$$

$$= 8f(x_1,y) + 8f(x_2,y) - 4f(x_1+x_2,y)$$

Thus :

$$4f(x_1+x_2,y) = 8f(x_1,y) + 8f(x_2,y) - 4f(x_1+x_2,y)$$

Hence

$$\boxed{f(x_1+x_2,y) = f(x_1,y) + f(x_2,y)} \qquad (1)$$

as required. So it remains to show that

$$f(\lambda x,y) = \lambda f(x,y) \qquad (\forall \lambda \in \mathbb{R}, \forall x,y \in E)$$

1^{st} STEP ⚠:

Let us show by induction, and by relying on (1) that for all $x,y \in E$, we have :

$$f(nx,y) = nf(x,y) \qquad (\forall n \in \mathbb{N}_0) \qquad (2)$$

For $n = 0$, we have :

$$\begin{aligned}
f(0x,y) &= f(0_E,y) \\
&= \frac{1}{4}\left(\underbrace{\|0_E+y\|^2}_{=\|y\|^2} - \underbrace{\|0_E-y\|^2}_{=\|y\|^2}\right) \\
&= 0 = 0f(x,y)
\end{aligned}$$

So (2) is true for $n = 0$.

☞ Let $n \in \mathbb{N}_0$, Suppose that (2) is true for n and show that it remains true for $(n+1)$. for all

$x, y \in E$, we have according to (1) :

$$f((n+1)x, y) = f(nx + x, y) \overset{(1)}{=} \underbrace{f(nx+y)}_{=nf(x,y)} + f(x,y) = nf(x,y) + f(x,y) = (n+1)f(x,y)$$

Showing that (2) is true for $(n+1)$.

hence (2) is true for all $n \in \mathbb{N}_0$.

2^{nd} STEP ⚠:

Let us show that for all $x, y \in E$, we have :

$$\boxed{f(nx, y) = nf(x,y) \qquad (\forall n \in \mathbb{Z})} \qquad (3)$$

We already shown that 3 holds for $n \in \mathbb{N}_0$. To prove (3) for $n \in \mathbb{Z}$, we remark first that for all $u, v \in E$, we have by definition :

$$\begin{aligned} f(-u, v) &= \frac{1}{4}\left(\underbrace{\|-u+v\|^2}_{=\|u-v\|^2} - \underbrace{\|-u-v\|^2}_{=\|u+v\|^2}\right) \\ &= \frac{1}{4}\left(\|u-v\|^2 - \|u+v\|^2\right) \\ &= -f(u,v) \end{aligned}$$

That is :

$$f(-u, v) = -f(u, v) \qquad (\forall u, v \in E) \qquad (4)$$

Now let $n \in \mathbb{Z}$, that is $n = -m$ for some $m \in \mathbb{N}$, so we have :

$$\begin{aligned} f(nx, y) &= f(-mx, y) \\ &\overset{(4)}{=} -f(\underbrace{mx}_{\in \mathbb{N}}, y) \\ &\overset{(2)}{=} \underbrace{-m}_{=n} f(x,y) = nf(x,y) \end{aligned}$$

as required. Consequently (3) is true for all $n \in \mathbb{Z}$.

3^{rd} STEP ⚠:

Let us show that for $x, y \in E$, we have :

$$\boxed{f(rx, y) = rf(x,y) \qquad (\forall r \in \mathbb{Q})} \qquad (5)$$

let $x, y \in E$, and $r \in \mathbb{Q}$. So, we can write r as $r = \frac{p}{q}$, where $p, q \in \mathbb{Z}$ and $q \neq 0$. So we have :

$$\begin{aligned} qf(rx, y) &\overset{(3)}{=} f(qrx, y) \\ &= f(px, y) \\ &\overset{(3)}{=} pf(x,y) \end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$\boxed{f(rx,y) = \frac{p}{q}f(x,y) = rf(x,y)}$$

As required, so (5) is proved.

4th STEP ⚠:

Let us conclude that for $x, y \in E$ we have :

$$\boxed{f(,y) = \lambda f(x,y) \qquad (\forall \lambda \in \mathbb{R})} \qquad (6)$$

This is simply derived to the continuity of f with respect to it's first variable, (since $\|\cdot\|$ is continuous), and the continuity of the map $(\lambda, x) \to \lambda x$ on $\mathbb{R} \times E$. Let $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$ and let $x, y \in E$. By the density of $\mathbb{Q}$ in $\mathbb{R}$, there exists $\{\lambda_n\}_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$ a rational sequence convergin to λ, by (5), we have for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$:

$$f(\lambda_n x, y) = \lambda_n f(x,y)$$

Getting $n \to \infty$ gives :

$$f(\lambda x, y) = \lambda f(x,y)$$

as required. Consequently, f is billinear this completes the proof. $\square$

Proof. Take $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{C}$ (the general case), the statement of the proposition is trivial for $x = 0_E$ or $y = 0_E$. Suppose for the sequel that $x \neq 0_E$ and $y \neq 0_E$. Consider the unitary vector of E :

$$u := \frac{x}{\|x\|_E} \quad \text{and} \quad v := \frac{y}{\|y\|_E} \quad \text{so } \|u\|_E = \|v\|_E = 1$$

Since $\langle , \rangle$ is Positive Definite, we have :

$$\left\langle u - \overline{\langle u,v\rangle}v, u - \overline{\langle u,v\rangle}v \right\rangle \geq 0$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} & \left\langle u - \overline{\langle u,v\rangle}v, u - \overline{\langle u,v\rangle}v \right\rangle = 0 \\ \iff \qquad & u - \overline{\langle u,v\rangle}v = 0_E \qquad (*) \end{aligned}$$

which implies that u, v are collinear.

On the other hand, by expanding the inner product $\left\langle u - \overline{\langle u,v\rangle}v, u - \overline{\langle u,v\rangle}v \right\rangle$ using the sesquilinearity and the hermitian symmetry of $\langle . , . \rangle$, we get :

$$\begin{aligned} \left\langle u - \overline{\langle u,v\rangle}v, u - \overline{\langle u,v\rangle}v \right\rangle &= \underbrace{\langle u,u\rangle}_{\|u\|^2=1} - \overline{\langle u,v\rangle}\,\langle u,v\rangle - \langle u,v\rangle\,\langle v,u\rangle + \langle u,v\rangle\,\overline{\langle u,v\rangle}\,\underbrace{\langle v,v\rangle}_{\|v\|^2=1} \\ &= 1 - |\langle u,v\rangle|^2 \end{aligned}$$

By inserting this in $(*)$, we derive that :

$$\begin{cases} |\langle u,v\rangle| \leq 1 \\ |\langle u,v\rangle| = 1 \iff u \text{ and } v \text{ are collinear} \end{cases}$$

$$\begin{cases} \left|\left\langle \frac{x}{\|x\|}, \frac{y}{\|y\|}\right\rangle\right| \leq 1 \iff |\langle x,y\rangle| \leq \|x\|\|y\| \\ \left|\left\langle \frac{x}{\|x\|}, \frac{y}{\|y\|}\right\rangle\right| = 1 \iff x \text{ and } y \text{ are collinear} \end{cases}$$

That is :

$$\begin{cases} |\langle x,y\rangle| \leq \|x\| \cdot \|y\| \\ \text{and} \\ |\langle x,y\rangle| = \|x\| \cdot \|y\| \iff x \text{ and } y \text{ are collinear} \end{cases}$$

The proposition is proved. □

corollary 7.3.2: (The Triangle Inequality)

Let $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C}$ and E be a $\mathbb{K}$-vector space equipped with an inner product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$. Let also $\|.\|$ be the norm associated to $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$. Then we hvae for all $x, y \in E$:

$$\boxed{\|x+y\| \leq \|x\| + \|y\|}$$

It's The Triangular inequality !

Proof. for $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{C}$ let $x, y \in E$, we have :

$$\begin{aligned} \|x+y\|^2 &= \langle x+y, x+y\rangle \\ &= \langle x,x\rangle + \langle x,y\rangle + \langle y,x\rangle + \langle y,y\rangle \\ &= \|x\|^2 + \|y\|^2 + 2 \underbrace{\mathcal{R}\langle x,y\rangle}_{\leq |\langle x,y\rangle| \overset{Cauchy-Schawrtz}{\leq} \|x\|\|y\|} \\ &= \|x\|^2 + \|y\|^2 + 2\|x\| \cdot \|y\| = (\|x\| + \|y\|)^2 \end{aligned}$$

Hence :

$$\|x+y\| \leq \|x\| + \|y\|$$

as required. □

CONSEQUENCE (IMMEDIATE) : ⚠

A norm associated to an inner product of a $\mathbb{K}$-vector space E, where ($\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C}$) is really a norm on E.

Definition 7.3.3:

We call a pre-Hilbert space any vector space over $\mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C}$, equipped with an inner product. To clarify, we sometimes use the terminology of real pre-Hilbet space and complex pre-Hilbert space

Definition 7.3.4:

We call Hilbet-spcae any pre-Hilbert which is Banach with respect to the norm associated to its inner product.

ORTHOGONALITY IN A PRE-HILBERT SPACE : ⚠

Let E be a pre-Hilbert space and let $x, y \in E$, we say that x and y are orthogonal (and we write $x \perp y$) if :

$$\boxed{\langle x, y \rangle = 0}$$

SOME IMPORTANT IDENTITIES IN A PRE-HILBERT SPACE : ⚠

Let E be a pre-Hilbert space.

(1) THE PYTHAGOREAN THEOREM : ☞

For any $x, y \in E$ with $x \perp y$, we have :

$$\|x + y\| = \|x\|^2 + \|y\|^2$$

☞ Generalization :

Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and $x_1, \ldots, x_n \in E$, pairwise orthogonal (i.e. $x_k \perp x_l$ for $k \neq l$), then we have :

$$\|x_1 + \ldots + x_n\|^2 = \|x_1\|^2 + \ldots + \|x_n\|^2$$

(2) THE POLARIZATION FORMULA : ☞

The polarisation formula expresses the inner product in terms of it's assocaited norm. In the real case, for all $x, y \in E$, we have :

$$\langle x, y \rangle = \frac{1}{2}\left(\|x + y\|^2 - \|x\|^2 - \|y\|^2\right)$$
$$\langle x, y \rangle = \frac{1}{4}\left(\|x + y\|^2 - \|x - y\|^2\right)$$

Some additional notes, for the imaginary case

$$\langle x, y \rangle = \mathcal{R}\langle x, y \rangle + i\mathcal{I}\langle x, y \rangle$$

$$\begin{aligned}\langle x,y\rangle &= \mathcal{R}\langle x,y\rangle + i\mathcal{I}\langle x,y\rangle \\ &= \mathcal{R}\langle x,y\rangle - i\mathcal{R}\langle x,iy\rangle \qquad (\mathcal{I}\omega = -\mathcal{R}i\omega \\ &= \mathcal{R}\langle x,y\rangle - i\mathcal{R}\langle x,iy\rangle \\ &= \frac{1}{4}\left(\|x+y\|^2 - \|x-y\|^2\right) - \frac{1}{4}\left\langle \|x+iy\|^2 - \|x-iy\|^2\right\rangle\end{aligned}$$

To formally put it, for all $x, y \in E$, we have :

$$\langle x,y\rangle = \frac{1}{4}\left(\|x+y\|^2 - \|x-y\|^2\right) - \frac{1}{4}i\left(\|x+iy\|^2 - \|x-iy\|^2\right)$$

(3) THE PARALLELOGRAM IDENTITY : ☞

For every $x, y \in E$, we have :

$$\boxed{\|x+y\|^2 + \|x-y\|^2 = 2\left(\|x\|^2 + \|y\|^2\right)}$$

"In any parallelogram, the sum of the squares of the lengths of the two diagonals is equal to the sum of the squares of the lengths of the four sides"

Example

Consider $\|.\|_1$ in $\mathbb{R}^2$:

$$x = \begin{pmatrix}1\\0\end{pmatrix} \qquad y = \begin{pmatrix}0\\1\end{pmatrix}$$

$$\|x+y\|_1 = \| \begin{pmatrix}1\\1\end{pmatrix} \| = 2$$

$$\|x-y\|_1 = \| \begin{pmatrix}1\\-1\end{pmatrix} \| = 2$$

and $\|x\|_1 = \|y\|_1 = 1$,

$$\|x+y\|_1^2 + \|x-y\|_1^2 = 8 \neq 4 = 2\left(\|x\|_1^2 + \|y\|_1^2\right)$$

Theorem 7.3.3: (p.Jordan & j.Von Neumann)

A N.V.S over $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C}$ is pre-Hilberrt if and only if it's norm satisfies the Parallelogram Identity

Proof. It's already shown that the Parallelogram identity is necessary for a N.V.S over ($\mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C}$) to be pre-Hilbert. Let us show that it is even sufficient we only deal with the case $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$ and we describe how ot handle the complex case.

Let E be an $\mathbb{R}$-N.V.S. Suppose that the norm $\|\cdot\|$ of E satisfies the Parallelogram identity; that is, it satisfies :

$$\boxed{\|x+y\|^2+\|x-y\|^2=2\left(\|x\|^2+\|y\|^2\right) \qquad (\forall x,y\in E)}$$

We refer to this identity by the abreviation P.I. Let us define

$$\begin{array}{rccc} f: & E^2 & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{R} \\ & (x,y) & \longmapsto & f(x,y):=\frac{1}{4}\left(\|x+y\|^2-\|x-y\|^2\right) \end{array}$$

we remark that for all $x\in E$, we have :

$$f(x,x)=\frac{1}{4}\left(\|2x\|^2-\|0_E\|^2\right)=\|x\|^2\geq 0$$

we also remark that $\forall x,y\in E$:

$$\begin{aligned} f(x,y) &= \frac{1}{4}\left(\|x+y\|^2-\underbrace{\|x-y\|^2}_{=\|y-x\|^2}\right) \\ &= f(y,x) \end{aligned}$$

That is, f is Symmetric.

☞ So if we show that f is linear with respect to it's 1^{st} argument, we are done.

1^{st} STEP ⚠:

We show that

$$f(x_1+x_2,y)=f(x_1,y)+f(x_2,y) \qquad (\forall x_1,x_2,y\in E)$$

for all $x_1,x_2,y\in E$, we have that :

$$\begin{aligned} 4f(x_1+x_2,y) &:= \|x_1+x_2+y\|^2-\|x_1+x_2-y\|^2 \\ &= \|x_1+(x_2+y)\|^2-\|x_1+(x_2-y)\|^2 \\ &\overset{P.I}{=} 2\left(\cancel{\|x_1\|^2}+\|x_2+y\|^2\right)-\|x_1-(x_2+y)\|^2-2\left(\cancel{\|x_1\|^2}\|x_2-y\|^2\right)+\|x_1-(x_2-y)\|^2 \\ &= 2\left(\|x_2+y\|^2-\|x_2-y\|^2\right)+\|x_1+y-x_2\|^2-\|x_1-y-x_2\|^2 \\ &\overset{P.I}{=} 2\left(\|x_2+y\|^2-\|x_2-y\|^2\right)+\left(\|x_1+y\|^2+\cancel{\|x_2\|^2}\right)-\|x_1+y+x_2\|^2-2\left(\|x_1-y\|^2+\cancel{\|x_2} \right. \\ &= 8f(x_1,y)+8f(x_2,y)-4f(x_1+x_2,y) \end{aligned}$$

Thus :

$$4f(x_1+x_2,y)=8f(x_1,y)+8f(x_2,y)-4f(x_1+x_2,y)$$

Hence

$$\boxed{f(x_1+x_2,y)=f(x_1,y)+f(x_2,y)} \qquad (1)$$

as required. So it remains to show that

$$f(\lambda x, y) = \lambda f(x, y) \qquad (\forall \lambda \in \mathbb{R}, \forall x, y \in E)$$

1^{st} STEP ⚠:

Let us show by induction, and by relying on (1) that for all $x, y \in E$, we have :

$$f(nx, y) = nf(x, y) \qquad (\forall n \in \mathbb{N}_0) \qquad (2)$$

For $n = 0$, we have :

$$\begin{aligned} f(0x, y) &= f(0_E, y) \\ &= \frac{1}{4}\left(\underbrace{\|0_E + y\|^2}_{=\|y\|^2} - \underbrace{\|0_E - y\|^2}_{=\|y\|^2}\right) \\ &= 0 = 0f(x, y) \end{aligned}$$

So (2) is true for $n = 0$.

☞ Let $n \in \mathbb{N}_0$, Suppose that (2) is true for n and show that it remains true for $(n + 1)$. for all $x, y \in E$, we have according to (1) :

$$f((n+1)x, y) = f(nx + x, y) \overset{(1)}{=} \underbrace{f(nx + y)}_{=nf(x,y)} + f(x, y) = nf(x, y) + f(x, y) = (n+1)f(x, y)$$

Showing that (2) is true for $(n + 1)$.

hence (2) is true for all $n \in \mathbb{N}_0$.

2^{nd} STEP ⚠:

Let us show that for all $x, y \in E$, we have :

$$\boxed{f(nx, y) = nf(x, y) \qquad (\forall n \in \mathbb{Z})} \qquad (3)$$

We already shown that 3 holds for $n \in \mathbb{N}_0$. To prove (3) for $n \in \mathbb{Z}$, we remark first that for all $u, v \in E$, we have by definition :

$$\begin{aligned} f(-u, v) &= \frac{1}{4}\left(\underbrace{\|-u + v\|^2}_{=\|u-v\|^2} - \underbrace{\|-u - v\|^2}_{=\|u+v\|^2}\right) \\ &= \frac{1}{4}\left(\|u - v\|^2 - \|u + v\|^2\right) \\ &= -f(u, v) \end{aligned}$$

That is :

$$f(-u, v) = -f(u, v) \qquad (\forall u, v \in E) \qquad (4)$$

Now let $n \in \mathbb{Z}$, that is $n = -m$ for some $m \in \mathbb{N}$, so we have :

$$\begin{aligned} f(nx,y) &= f(-mx,y) \\ &\overset{(4)}{=} -f(\underbrace{mx}_{\in \mathbb{N}},y) \\ &\overset{(2)}{=} \underbrace{-m}_{=n} f(x,y) = nf(x,y) \end{aligned}$$

as required. Consequently (3) is true for all $n \in \mathbb{Z}$.

3^{rd} STEP ⚠:

Let us show that for $x, y \in E$, we have :

$$\boxed{f(rx,y) = rf(x,y) \qquad (\forall r \in \mathbb{Q})} \qquad (5)$$

let $x, y \in E$, and $r \in \mathbb{Q}$. So, we can write r as $r = \frac{p}{q}$, where $p, q \in \mathbb{Z}$ and $q \neq 0$. So we have :

$$\begin{aligned} qf(rx,y) &\overset{(3)}{=} f(qrx,y) \\ &= f(px,y) \\ &\overset{(3)}{=} pf(x,y) \end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$\boxed{f(rx,y) = \frac{p}{q}f(x,y) = rf(x,y)}$$

As required, so (5) is proved.

4^{th} STEP ⚠:

Let us conclude that for $x, y \in E$ we have :

$$\boxed{f(,y) = \lambda f(x,y) \qquad (\forall \lambda \in \mathbb{R})} \qquad (6)$$

This is simply derived to the continuity of f with respect to it's first variable, (since $\|\cdot\|$ is continuous), and the continuity of the map $(\lambda, x) \to \lambda x$ on $\mathbb{R} \times E$. Let $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$ and let $x, y \in E$. By the density of $\mathbb{Q}$ in $\mathbb{R}$, there exists $\{\lambda_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$ a rational sequence convergin to λ, by (5), we have for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$:

$$f(\lambda_n x, y) = \lambda_n f(x,y)$$

Getting $n \to \infty$ gives :

$$f(\lambda x, y) = \lambda f(x,y)$$

as required. Consequently, f is billinear this completes the proof. $\square$

7.4 The Hilbert Projection Theorem

Theorem 7.4.1: (Hilbert)

Let H be a Hilbert space and C be a non empty subset of H which is closed and convex, Then forevery $x \in H$, there exits a unique $u \in C$, such that :

$$\|x - u\| = d(x, C) \qquad (1)$$

i.e.

$$\boxed{\forall x \in H, \quad \exists! u \in C, \quad \|x - u\| = d(x, C)}$$

in addition, u is characterized by the property :

$$\begin{cases} u \in C \\ \mathcal{R}\langle x - u, v - u\rangle \leq 0 \qquad \forall v \in C \end{cases} \qquad (2)$$

Proof. Let $x \in H$ be fixed.

By definition of $d(x, C)$ which is :

$$\boxed{d(x, C) := \inf_{u \in C} \|x - u\|}$$

there exists for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$, a vector $u_n \in C$ such that :

$$d(x, C) \leq \|x - u_n\| < d(x, C) + \frac{1}{n} \qquad (*)$$

Let us show that $(u_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$ is a Cauchy Sequence.

Then for all $p, q \in \mathbb{N}$, we have :

$$\begin{aligned} \|u_p - u_q\|^2 &= \|(x - u_p) - (x - u_q)\|^2 \\ &\overset{P.I}{=} 2\left(\|x - u_p\|^2 + \|x - u_q\|^2\right) - 4\|x - \frac{u_p + u_q}{2}\|^2 \end{aligned}$$

Next by $(*)$, we have :

$$\|x - u_p\| < d(x, C) + \frac{1}{p}$$
$$\|x - u_q\| < d(x, C) + \frac{1}{q}$$

On the other hand, since C is convex and $u_p, u_q \in C$, then $\frac{u_p + u_q}{2} \in C$, and thus :

$$\|x - \frac{u_p + u_q}{2}\| \geq d(x, C)$$

hence :

$$\|u_p - u_q\|^2 \leq 2\left((d(x,C)+\frac{1}{p})^2 + (d(x,C)+\frac{1}{q})^2\right) - 4d(x,C)^2 \qquad \longrightarrow 0 \qquad p,q \qquad \longrightarrow +\infty$$

hence we have :

$$\|u_p - u_q\| \to 0 \qquad p,q \to +\infty$$

Showing that $(u_n)_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$ is a Cauchy Sequence of H. since H is complete then $(u_n)_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$ is convergent to some $u \in H$. Next, since $(u_n)_{n\in\mathbb{N}} \in C$ and C is closed then $u \in \overline{C} = C$. Therefore $u \in C$, thus by setting $n \to \infty$ in $(*)$. we get :

$$\|x - u\| = d(x,C)$$

The existence of u is proved.

THE UNIQUENESS :⚠

i.e., The uniqueness of u. Let $u, u' \in C$ such that :

$$\|x-u\| = \|x-u'\| = d(x,C)$$

then we have :

$$\begin{aligned} \|u-u'\|^2 &= \|(x-u)-(x-u')\|^2 \\ &\overset{P.I}{=} 2\left(\|x-u\|^2 + \|x-u'\|^2\right) - 4\|x - \underbrace{\frac{u+u'}{2}}_{\in C \text{ (convex)}}\|^2 \qquad (*) \end{aligned}$$

Thus :

$$\|x - \frac{u+u'}{2}\| \geq d(x,C)$$

from $(*)$ we continue :

$$(*) \leq 2\left(d(x,C)^2 + d(x,C)^2\right) - 4d(x,C)^2 = 0$$

Thus $\|u-u'\| = 0$, implying that $u = u'$. Hence the uniqueness of u is proved.

THE EQUIVALLENCE BETWEEN (1) AND (2) : ⚠

$$(1) \implies (2)$$

Let $u \in C$, satisfyin (1) i.e. $(\|x-u\| = d(x,C))$ and show that (2) i.e. $(\forall v \in C : \mathcal{R}\langle x-u, v-u\rangle \leq 0)$. for every $v \in C$, consider the vectors $w_t (t \in [0,1])$, defined by :

$$w_t := (1-t)u + tv$$

Since C is convex then $w_t \in C$, then we have

$$\|x - w_t\| \geq d(x, C) = \|x - u\| \quad (\forall t \in [0,1])$$

That is :

$$\|x - (1-t)u - tv\| \geq \|x - u\| \quad (\forall t \in [0,1])$$

That is :

$$\|(x-u) - t(v-u)\| \geq \|x - u\| \quad (\forall t \in [0,1])$$

By squaring, we get : [1]

$$\cancel{\|x-u\|^2} + \|v-u\|^2 t^2 - 2t\mathcal{R}\left\langle x-u, v-u\right\rangle \geq \cancel{\|x-u\|^2} \qquad (\forall t \in [0,1])$$

hence :

$$\|v-u\|^2 t - 2\mathcal{R}\left\langle x-u, v-u\right\rangle \geq 0 \qquad (\forall t \in (0,1])$$

i.e.

$$\mathcal{R}\left\langle x-u, v-u\right\rangle \leq \frac{t}{2}\|v-u\|^2 \qquad (\forall t \in (0,1])$$

now setting $t \to^{>} 0$, we get finally :

$$\mathcal{R}\left\langle x-u, v-u\right\rangle \leq 0$$

as required.

$$(2) \implies (1)$$

Conversely, let $u \in C$ satisfying (2)

$$\mathcal{R}\left\langle x-u, v-u\right\rangle \leq 0 \qquad (\forall v \in C)$$

and let us show that u satisfies (1) i.e.

$$\|x-u\| = d(x, C)$$

for all $v \in C$, we have :

$$\begin{aligned}\|x-u\|^2 - \|x-v\|^2 &= \|x-u\|^2 - \|(x-u)-(v-u)\|^2 \\ &= \|x-u\|^2 - \Big(\|x-u\|^2 + \|v-u\|^2 - 2\mathcal{R}\left\langle x-u, v-u\right\rangle\Big) \\ &= 2\mathcal{R}\left\langle x-u, v-u\right\rangle - \|v-u\|^2 \leq 0\end{aligned}$$

that is :

$$\|x-u\| \leq \|x-v\| \quad (\forall v \in C)$$

[1] $\|a-b\|^2 = \|a\|^2 + \|b\|^2 - 2\mathcal{R}\left\langle a, b\right\rangle$

By taking the infimum on $v \in C$, we get :

$$\|x-u\| \leq d(x, C)$$

Hence.

$$\|x-u\| = d(x, C)$$

As required. ⚔

This completes the proof. □

Definition 7.4.1:

Let H be a hilbert space and C be a non empty subset of H. Which is closed and convex. The map associating to each $x \in H$ the unique $u \in C$ such that :

$$\|x-u\| = d(x, C)$$

is called " The Projection on C " and we denote it by π_C [a]

[a] Notice $d(\pi(x), \pi(y)) \leq d(x, y)$

Theorem 7.4.2:

Let H be a Hilbert Space and C be a non empty subset of H which is closed and convex. Then the map :

π_C is 1-Lipschitz (so continuous).

Proof. For $x, y \in H$, let $u := \pi_C(x)$ and $v := \pi_C(y)$. So we have to show that :

$$\|u-v\| \leq \|x-y\|$$

Since this inequality is trivial when $u = v$. we may suppose that $u \neq v$. According to the second part of the theorem 1, we have that :

$$\mathcal{R}\langle x-u, v-u\rangle \leq 0 \qquad (A)$$

and

$$\mathcal{R}\langle y-v, u-v\rangle \leq 0$$

that is :

$$\mathcal{R}\langle v-y, v-u\rangle \leq 0 \qquad (B)$$

Summing sides to side (A) and (B), we get :

$$\mathcal{R}\langle (x-u)+(v-y), v-u\rangle \leq 0$$

i.e.

$$\mathcal{R}\left\langle (x-y)+(v-u), v-u \right\rangle \leq 0$$

that is :

$$\mathcal{R}\left\langle x-y, v-u \right\rangle + \|v-u\|^2 \leq 0$$

Thus :

$$\begin{aligned}\|v-u\|^2 &\leq -\mathcal{R}\left\langle x-y, v-u \right\rangle \\ &\leq \left|\left\langle x-y, v-u \right\rangle\right| \\ &\leq^{C.S} \|x-y\| \cdot \|v-u\|\end{aligned}$$

Hence :

$$\|v-u\| \leq \|x-y\|$$

as required. □

corollary 7.4.1:

Let H be a Hilbert space and K be a closed vector subspace[a] of H. For all $x \in H$, the projection $u = \pi_K(x)$ of x on K is characterized by :

$$u \in K \left\langle x-u, v \right\rangle = 0, \quad \forall v \in K$$

In addition $\pi_K \in \mathcal{L}(H)$ (i.e. π_K is linear and continuous).

[a] *" Notice that the other theorem talks about Convex sets, and this one says that dot product is zero not ≤ 0." so it's a more particular case - Author.*

Proof. $(\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{C})$ i.e. in the general case.
let $x \in H$ and $u := \pi_K x$ by the second part of Theorem 1, u is characterized by :

$$\begin{cases} u \in K \\ `\mathcal{R}\left\langle x-u, w-u \right\rangle \leq 0 \qquad (\forall w \in K) \qquad (I) \end{cases}$$

since K is vector subspace of H then any vector $w \in K$. Can be written as

$$w = zv + u \qquad (z \in \mathbb{C}, \quad v \in K)$$

and conversly any vector fof the form $zv+u, \quad (z \in \mathbb{C}, \quad v \in K)$ belong to K. Thus (I) is equivalent to :

$$\mathcal{R}\left\langle x-u, zv \right\rangle \leq 0 \quad (\forall z \in \mathbb{C}, \quad \forall v \in K)$$

That is :

$$\mathcal{R}z\left\langle x-u, v \right\rangle \leq 0 \quad (\forall z \in \mathbb{C}, \quad \forall v \in K) \qquad (II)$$

for (II) to be satisfied for all $z \in \mathbb{C}$, it suffices that it tobe satisfied for all z real and all z pure imaginary.
For z real say $z = t \in \mathbb{R}$, we get :

$$t\mathcal{R}\langle x-u, v\rangle \leq 0 \qquad (\forall t \in \mathbb{R}, \forall v \in K)$$

which is equivalent to :

$$\mathcal{R}\langle x-u, v\rangle = 0 \qquad (\forall v \in K)$$

for z pure imaginary, say $z = it, \quad t \in \mathbb{R}$. We get :

$$\mathcal{R}it\langle x-u, v\rangle \leq 0 \qquad (\forall t \in \mathbb{R}, \quad v \in K)$$

[2] which is equivalent to

$$\mathcal{I}\langle x-u, v\rangle = 0 \qquad (\forall v \in K) \qquad (2)$$

So :

$$(II) \iff (1) \quad \& \quad (2)$$

$$\iff \langle x-u, v\rangle = 0 \qquad (\forall v \in K)$$

This proves the first point of the corollary . Further, the continuity of π_K is proved in Proposition 2. So, it remains to show the linearity of π_K. let $x, y \in H$ and $\lambda, \mu \in \mathbb{C}$ and let us show that

$$\pi_K(\lambda x + \mu y) = \lambda\pi_K(x) + \mu\pi_K(y)$$

we have for all $v \in K$:

$$\begin{aligned}
\langle \lambda x + \mu y - (\lambda\pi_K(x) + \mu\pi_K(y)), v\rangle &= \langle \lambda(x - \pi_K(x)) + \mu(y - \pi_K(y)), v\rangle \\
&= \overline{\lambda}\langle x - \pi_K(x), v\rangle + \overline{\mu}\langle y - \pi_K(y), v\rangle \\
&= 0
\end{aligned}$$

Thus.

$$\langle \lambda x + \mu y - (\lambda\pi_K(x) + \mu\pi_K(y)), v\rangle = 0 \quad (\forall v \in K)$$

implying by the result of the first part, that:

$$\pi_K(\lambda x + \mu y) = \lambda\pi_K(x) + \mu\pi_K(y)$$

Show that π_K is linear. This completes the proof. □

[2]

$$\mathcal{R}(iz) = -\mathcal{I}(Z)$$

corollary 7.4.2:

Let H be a hilbert space and K be a closed vector subspace of H.

Then $K^{\perp}$, closed vector subspace of H ænd it s a complement subspace of K in H i.e.

$$K \oplus K = H$$

Proof. It's known that $K^{\perp}$ is a vector subspace of H, of course (Algebra 3). Let us prove that $K^{\perp}$ is closed.

let $(x_n)_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$ be a sequence of $K^{\perp}$, which converges in H to some $x \in H$. and let us show that we have necessary $x \in K^{\perp}$, using the continuity of the inner product

$$\boxed{\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle}$$

(with respect to it's 1^{st} variable). we have for all $u \in K$:

$$\begin{aligned} \langle x, u \rangle &= \left\langle \lim_{n\to\infty} x_n, u \right\rangle \\ &= \lim_{n\to\infty} \langle x_n, u \rangle \\ &= \lim_{n\to\infty} 0 = 0 \end{aligned}$$

implying that :

$$\boxed{x \perp u \qquad \forall u \in K}$$

Thus consequently, $K^{\perp}$ is closed in H.

$K \cap K^{\perp} = \{0_H\}$? : ⚠

for all $x \in K \cap K^{\perp}$, we have

$$x \perp x; \quad \text{i.e. } \langle x, x \rangle = 0 \quad \text{i.e. } \|x\|^2 = 0 \quad \text{i.e. } \|x\| = 0 \implies x = 0_H$$

hence $K \cap K^{\perp} \subset \{0_H\}$; hence

$$K \cap K^{\perp} = \{0_H\}$$

Thus the sum :

$$\boxed{K + K^{\perp} \qquad \text{is direct}}$$

$K + K^{\perp} \overset{?}{=} H$: ⚠

Let $x \in H$ be arbitrary. Consider $u = \pi_K(x) \in K$. By corollary 3, we have :

$$\boxed{\langle x - \pi_K(x), v \rangle = 0 \qquad \forall v \in K}$$

That is :

$$(x - \pi_K(x)) \in K^{\perp}$$

hence :

$$x = \underbrace{\pi_K(x)}_{\in K} + \underbrace{(x - \pi_K(x))}_{\in K^\perp} \in K + K^\perp$$

Thus :

$$H \subset K + K^\perp \subset H$$

Hence :

$$\boxed{H = K \oplus K^\perp}$$

This completes the proof. □

Definition 7.4.2:

Let H be a Hilbert space, and K be a closed vector subspace of H. Then $K^\perp$ is called the orthogonal complement of K (in H).

EXERCISE : ⚠

☞ Let H be a Hilbert and K be a vector subspace of H (not necessary closed). Show that we have :

$$\boxed{K^{\perp\perp} = \overline{K}}$$

☞ The orthogonal projection on a finite-dimensional vector subspace of a Hilbert space :

Let H be a Hilbert space and F be a finite-dimensional vector subspace of H, so F is closed in H and we can speak about the (orthogonal) projection of a vector of H onto F and ask about an expression of it with respect to the appropriate basis of F.

In what follows, we will find such an expression relative to an orthonormal basis of F.

Let $\mathcal{B} = (e_1, e_2, \ldots, e_n)$ where $(n = dimF \in \mathbb{N}_0)$, be an orthonormal basis of F ($\mathcal{B}$ exists and it can be formed by the Gram-Schmidtz algorithm for example). we have the following proposition :

Theorem 7.4.3:

For every $x \in H$, we have :

$$\boxed{\pi_F(x) = \textstyle\sum_{k=1}^{n} \langle e_k, x\rangle\, e_k}$$

Proof. Let $x \in H$ be fixed.

since $\pi_F(x) \in F = \langle e_1, e_2, \ldots, e_n\rangle$, then we can write $\pi_F(x)$ as :

$$\pi_F(x) = \sum_{k=1}^{n} \lambda_k e_k \quad (\lambda_k \in \mathbb{C}, k = 1, \ldots, n) \tag{1}$$

Next, by Corollary 3, we have :

$$\begin{aligned}(x - \pi_F(x)) \in F^{\perp} &= \langle e_1, e_2, \dots, e_n \rangle^{\perp} \\ &= \{e_1, \dots, e_n\}^{\perp}\end{aligned}$$

That is :

$$\langle e_k, x - \pi_F(x) \rangle = 0 \quad \forall k \in \{1, 2, \dots, n\}$$

For all $k \in \{1, 2, \dots, n\}$, we have :

$$\begin{aligned}
&\iff \langle e_k, x - \pi_K(x) \rangle = 0 \\
&\iff \left\langle e_k, x - \sum_{\ell=1}^{n} \lambda_\ell e_\ell \right\rangle = 0 \\
&\iff \langle e_k, x \rangle - \sum_{\ell=1}^{n} \lambda_\ell \underbrace{\langle e_k, \ell \rangle}_{\delta_{k,\ell} = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } \ell = k \\ 0 & \text{else} \end{cases}} \\
&\iff \langle e_k, x \rangle - \lambda_k = 0 \\
&\iff \lambda_k = \langle e_k, x \rangle \quad \forall k \in \{1, 2, \dots, n\} \qquad (2)
\end{aligned}$$

By substituting into (1), we get :

$$\boxed{\pi_F(x) = \sum_{k=1}^{n} \langle e_k, x \rangle \, e_k}$$

As required.

□

corollary 7.4.3:

For all $x \in H$, we have :

$$\boxed{\|\pi_F(x)\|^2 = \sum_{k=1}^{n} |\langle e_k, x \rangle|^2}$$

Proof. Since the vectors $\langle e_k, x \rangle \, e_k$ are pairwise orthogonal, we have by the PYTHAGOREAN THEOREM :

$$\begin{aligned}\|\pi_F(x)\| &= \| \sum_{k=1}^{n} \langle e_k, x \rangle \, e_k \|^2 \\ &= \sum_{k=1}^{n} \underbrace{\| \langle e_k, x \rangle \, e_k \|^2}_{= |\langle e_k, x \rangle|^2} = \sum_{k=1}^{n} |\langle e_k, x \rangle|^2\end{aligned}$$

as required. □

THE RIESZ REPRESENTATION THEOREM :

Theorem 7.4.4: (F. Riesz)

Let H be a Hilbert space. Then for every $f \in H'$ there exists a unique $a \in H$ such that :

$$\boxed{f(x) = \langle a, x\rangle \qquad (\forall x \in H)}$$

Proof. Let $f \in H'$ (i.e. f is contiuous linear form on H).

THE EXISTENCE OF a : ⚠

If $f = 0_{H'}$, it sufficies to take $a = 0_H$. Suppose for the sequel that $f \neq 0_{H'}$.

So $Ker(f)$ is a closed (linear) hyperplane of H. it follows (according to the corollary that $Ker(f) \oplus Ker(f)^{\perp} = H$), and $dim(Ker(f))^{\perp} = 1$ [3], let $a_0 \in (Ker(f))^{\perp}$ such that $a_0 \neq 0_H$, so :

$$(Ker(f))^{\perp} = \langle a_0\rangle$$

we have :

$$\begin{aligned} f(a_0) &= \frac{f(a_0)}{\|a_0\|^2}\|a_0\|^2 \\ &= \frac{a_0}{\|a_0\|^2}\langle a_0, a_0\rangle \\ &= \left\langle \frac{\overline{f(a_0)}}{\|a_0\|^2}a_0, a_0 \right\rangle \end{aligned}$$

set $a := \frac{\overline{f(a_0)}}{\|a_0\|^2}a_0$, so we have :

$$\boxed{f(a_0) = \langle a, a_0\rangle}$$

now, for all $x \in H$, for $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}, y \in Ker(f)$, we can write x as :

$$x = y + \lambda a_0 \qquad \Big(\text{since } H = Ker(f) \oplus (Ker(f))^{\perp} = Ker(f) \oplus \langle a_0\rangle\Big)$$

[3] A note the teacher wrote, $u, v \in (ker(f))^{\perp}$

$$\begin{aligned} w &= f(v)u - f(u)v \in Ker(f)^{\perp} \\ f(w) &= f(v)f(u) - f(u)f(v) = 0 \\ &\implies w \in Ker(f) \\ &\implies w \in Ker(f) \cap Ker(f)^{\perp} = \{0_H\} \\ &\implies w = 0_H \end{aligned}$$

by inserting f on both sides :

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= f(y+\lambda a_0) \\ &= f(y)+\lambda f(a_0) \\ &= \lambda \langle a, a_0 \rangle \\ &= \underbrace{\langle a, y \rangle}_{=0, \quad y \in Ker(f), a \in Ker(f)^{\perp}} + \lambda \langle a, a_0 \rangle \\ &= \langle a, y \rangle + \langle a, \lambda a_0 \rangle \\ &= \langle a, y+\lambda a_0 \rangle = \langle a, x \rangle \end{aligned}$$

Hence :

$$\boxed{f(x) = \langle a, x \rangle \qquad (\forall x \in H)}$$

☞ As required.

THE UNIQUENESS OF a : ⚠

Let $a, b \in H$ such that for all $x \in H$:

$$f(x) = \langle a, x \rangle = \langle b, x \rangle$$

thus $\forall x \in H$:

$$\langle a-b, x \rangle = 0$$

☞ Hence $(a-b) \in H^{\perp} = \{0_H\}$, thus $a-b = 0_H$; thus $a = 0$, hence the uniqueness of a. This completes the proof. □

corollary 7.4.4:

Any real Hilbert space H is Isometrically isomorphic to it's continuous dual H'.

Proof. Let H be a Hilbert space. Consider :

$$\begin{aligned} \varphi : \quad H &\longrightarrow H' \\ a &\longmapsto \varphi_a \end{aligned}$$

where φ_a is :

$$\begin{aligned} \varphi_a : \quad H &\longrightarrow \mathbb{R} \\ x &\longmapsto \langle a, x \rangle \end{aligned}$$

The RIESZ REPRESENTATION THEOREM ensures that φ is bijective. Next, it's clear that φ is linear and that for all $a \in H$, we have :

$$\|\varphi(a)\|_{H'} = ||| \varphi_a |||_{H'} \overset{\text{Cauchy Schwartz}}{=} \|a\|_H$$

Implying that φ is an isomorphism isometric of N.V.S □

☜ FURTHER APPLICATIONS OF THE RIESS REPRESENTATION THEOREM ☞

corollary 7.4.5:

Let H be a Hilbert space and G be a closed vector subspace of H.

Then, every continuous linear form on G has a unique Hahn-Banach extension on H. Precisely :

$$\boxed{\forall g \in G', \quad \exists! h \in H', \quad f_{|G} = g \quad \text{and} \quad |||\, h \,|||_{H'} = |||\, g \,|||_{G'}}$$

Proof. Let $g \in G'$ and show that g has a unique Hahn-Banach extension in H. Since G is closed in H which is a complete space then G is complete; That is, G is Hilbert. By the RIESZ REPRESENTATION THEOREM ,

$$\exists! a \in G, \quad g(x) = \langle a, x \rangle \qquad (\forall x \in G)$$

An obvious Hahn-Banach extension of g on H is $h_1 \in H'$, given by :

$$h_1(x) = \langle a, x \rangle \qquad (\forall x \in H)$$

Let us show that this is the unique Hahn-Banach extension of g. Let $h_2 \in H'$ be another Hahn-Banach extension of g on H. By the RIESZ REPRESENTATION THEOREM :

$$\exists! b \in H, \quad h_2(x) = \langle b, x \rangle \qquad (\forall x \in H)$$

since h_2 extends g, we have :

$$h_2(x) = g(x) \qquad (\forall x \in G)$$
$$\langle b, x \rangle = \langle a, x \rangle \qquad (\forall x \in G)$$
$$\langle b - a, x \rangle = 0 \qquad (\forall x \in G)$$

In particular since $a \in G$:

$$\langle b - a, a \rangle = 0$$

thus :

$$(b - a) \perp a$$

so, by the PYTHAGOREAN THEOREM , we have :

$$\underbrace{\|(b - a) + a\|^2}_{=\|b\|^2} = \|b - a\|^2 + \|a\|^2$$

Thus :

$$\boxed{||b - a||^2 = ||b||^2 - ||a||^2}$$

But since h_2 is a Hahn-Banach extension of g, we have :

$$||| \ h_2 \ |||_{H'} = ||| \ g \ |||_{G'}$$

i.e.

$$||b|| = ||a||$$

Hence :

$$||b - a||^2 = 0$$

implying that

$$b = a$$

Hence $h_2 = h_1$, as required.

This completes the proof □